

# TEMAGAMI LAND USE PLAN 1997

## CONTENTS

### EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

**Note:** This document has been amended, the revisions are italicized and the amendment number is indicated in brackets. The purpose and final revisions of the amendments can also be viewed in Appendix 5, Amendments.

### 1.0 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 Plan goal and planning principles
- 1.2 Planning process and public consultation
- 1.3 Planning area
- 1.4 Jurisdiction and administration
- 1.5 Plan framework

### 2.0 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 Natural resources and values
- 2.2 Planning area setting
- 2.3 Issues
  - 2.3.1 Access
  - 2.3.2 Cultural heritage
  - 2.3.3 Economic development
  - 2.3.4 Fisheries
  - 2.3.5 Forestry
  - 2.3.6 Waste Disposal Sites
  - 2.3.7 Hunting
  - 2.3.8 Landscape ecology and natural heritage protection
  - 2.3.9 Mining
  - 2.3.10 Plan development/implementation
  - 2.3.11 Provincial parks
  - 2.3.12 Protected areas
  - 2.3.13 Public perception of planning process/public consultation
  - 2.3.14 Recreation
  - 2.3.15 Tourism
  - 2.3.16 Water

### **3.0 MANAGEMENT DIRECTION**

- 3.1 MNR's goal and objectives
- 3.2 CPP's general management strategy
- 3.3 Summary of plan objectives
- 3.4 Summary of strategies
  - 3.4.1 A landscape management approach
  - 3.4.2 The management of red and white pine for "old growth" characteristics
  - 3.4.3 Ecological fire management strategy
  - 3.4.5 Recreation area strategy
  - 3.4.6 Cultural heritage strategy
- 3.5 Land use zones
  - 3.5.1 Elements common to all zones
  - 3.5.2 Protected Areas
  - 3.5.3 Special Management Areas
  - 3.5.4 Integrated Management Areas
  - 3.5.5 Developed Areas
- [3.6 Management Areas](#)

### **4.0 IMPLEMENTATION**

- 4.1 Resource management planning
- 4.2 Native lands
- 4.3 Review and amendment
- 4.4 Roles of other MNR offices and other government ministries

### **5.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS**

### **6.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY**

#### **APPENDICES**

1. [Strategies](#)
  - [Landscape Management Approach](#)
  - [Management of White Pine and Red Pine Stands for Old Growth Characteristics in Temagami District](#)
  - [Ecological Fire Management Strategy](#)

- [Access Control and Management](#)
- [Temagami Recreation Area Strategy](#)
- [Cultural Heritage Resources Strategy](#)
- 2. [District Land Use Guidelines amendment procedure](#)
- 3. CPC Report on land use for the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area
- 4. Government of Ontario comprehensive land use strategy for Temagami
- 5. Amendments
  - [98-0001](#)
  - [98-0002](#)

## **FIGURES**

1. Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area and Ministry of Natural Resources' Administrative Districts
2. Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area Land Use Zones

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

# Executive Summary of the Temagami Land Use Plan for the Comprehensive Planning Area 1997

**Purpose of the Plan:** To provide for the management of land use in the Comprehensive Planning Area of Temagami in such a way as to achieve the sustainable development of the planning area's natural resources, while at the same time ensuring the sustainability of its ecosystems. The plan reflects decisions announced by the Ontario Government on June 28, 1996. It simply confirms the decisions announced on June 26, 1996, in a formal document, and clarifies that Protected Areas will be regulated as Conservation Reserves as recommended by the Comprehensive Planning Council. The land use zones and permitted uses contained in the plan are consistent with those announced last June. The management direction section of the land use plan specifies the general management strategy that guides the plan, provides a summary of the planning objectives that relate to land use, a summary of the strategies to be used to address a number of specific issues, and the land use zones and management areas.

**Identification of the Plan Area:** The land use plan encompasses the Temagami Area of MNR North Bay District, and the portions of Brewster, Corley, Donovan, Trethewey and Wallis townships to the north of the Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Provincial Park as identified in Figure 1 of the plan. The plan also contains a land use zone map identifying the land use zones in the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area. The plan also identifies special land use and resource management prescriptions for two areas north of the planning area's boundary in MNR's Kirkland Lake District - the North Lady Evelyn River headwaters (in Charters and Corkill townships), and the Anvil Lake/Willow Island Creek portion of the Lady Evelyn Lake headwaters (in Banks, Leo, Speight, Van Nostrand and Whitson townships) that will be established by MNR, in consultation with the Ministry of Northern Development and Mines, and administered by that district.

**Problems and Issues:** Input was gathered from the public, the Comprehensive Planning Team, other government staff, the Temagami Advisory Council and the Comprehensive Planning Council on the issues that the plan should address. Some of the issues relate only to land use, while others relate principally to resource management. In some cases, issues relate both to land use and resource management. The plan seeks to address the issues that have been identified as primarily relating to land use. Issues relating primarily to resource management with some relation to land use, will be addressed by the resource

management plans (e.g. forest, park) which shall follow this plan, and through other government decisions that relate to the implementation of this plan ( see Management Area Descriptions). The plan addresses the following problems and issues: access, cultural heritage, economic development, fisheries, forestry, waste disposal sites, hunting, landscape ecology and natural heritage protection , mining, plan development and implementation, provincial parks, protected areas, public perception of the planning process, recreation, tourism and water management.

**Public Input and the Ontario Government Response:** Public consultation for this plan was carried out over a seven year period primarily by the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Council (CPC), a citizens' advisory committee which was formed to make recommendations to the provincial government on land use for the Temagami Area. Over 1,400 comments were received during the last year of CPC's planning initiative. In April 1996, CPC submitted to the Ontario Government its report on land use. The report contained 39 recommendations. The province developed the land use plan from its response to CPC's recommendations as announced on June 28, 1996. The plan currently being released simply confirms and formalizes the June 1996 announcement in an approved planning document. The decisions on land use, zones, and permitted uses - which were subject to extensive public consultation- remain unchanged from the June 1996 announcement.

**Selected Options/Recommendations:** Four land use zones in the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area have been identified. These four zones, together with provincial parks, form the basis for future land use in the Temagami area. The following summarizes the rationale and purpose of the four land use zones and provincial parks in the area, and lists common planning elements that apply to all zones.

## Temagami-area Land Use Zones

**Protected Areas.** In Protected Areas, no commercial timber harvesting, mining or aggregate extraction will be permitted. Land use will focus on low-intensity, non-consumptive recreation and tourism, and on the protection of significant ecological values, with allowable activities such as fishing, hunting, snowmobiling, canoeing, hiking and cross-country skiing. There are a total of 16 protected areas, of which 7 are currently in regulation as Conservation Reserves. The remaining 9 will be protected in regulation as Conservation Reserves in the near future.

**Special Management Areas.** In Special Management Areas, access will be carefully planned, and resources will be managed to ensure that significant values are protected. Remote recreation and tourism will continue to be allowed and encouraged. Resource extraction and related

development will also be permitted, but will be carefully managed to ensure that the activities are compatible with other significant uses and values in the area. This will be accomplished through access controls and area-of-concern planning done as part of the Forest Management Planning process. Within Special Management Areas, sub-zones have been created to permit access by all-terrain vehicles (ATVs). Some Special Management Areas may allow timber harvesting but not mining, while others may permit mineral exploration but not timber harvesting.

**Integrated Management Areas.** In Integrated Management Areas, there will be fewer restrictions on public access for recreation and resource management/extraction activities, and both types of activities will be permitted. Resource extraction and related development will be carefully managed in Integrated Management Areas to ensure that the activities are compatible with other significant uses and values within the area.

**Developed Areas.** Developed Areas contain mainly privately-owned land, including agricultural land, but also include Crown land. Resource extraction and related development will be permitted on Crown land within Developed Areas, but the activities will be carefully managed to ensure that they are compatible with other significant uses and values in the area. Mining activity on privately-owned land is subject to the provisions of the *Mining Act*, and other relevant legislation.

## Provincial Parks

There are seven provincial parks within the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area - one wilderness class park, four waterway class parks, and two recreation class parks. Wilderness parks offer the highest level of protection of resources and other ecological values, and have more restrictions on access and use. The activities allowed in provincial parks are governed by the *Provincial Parks Act*, by appropriate provincial park policies established by the Ministry of Natural Resources, and by existing and future management plans developed for each park.

### Note:

For further information regarding the area from which future land claim settlement lands may be secured, please refer to the MNR Fact Sheet on this subject.

**Implementation Strategy:** Land use decisions outlined in this plan are effective as of June 28, 1996.

Modified 3-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

The provincial government has a long history of preparing plans for the management of the Crown land and natural resources of the Temagami area. In February of 1948, the Department of Lands and Forests completed a Recreational Zoning Plan for North Bay District, which included parts of the present-day Temagami Area. This was followed in 1973 by the Ministry of Natural Resources' (MNR) Lake Temagami Plan for Land Use and Recreation Development, which provided orderly direction for the future use and development of 20 townships in and around Lake Temagami.

MNR's province-wide Strategic Land Use Planning (SLUP) process commenced in 1972. Two strategic land use plans for northern Ontario and a co-ordinated program strategy for southern Ontario were completed by the late 1970s. The SLUP process culminated in 1983 with the approval of District Land Use Guidelines (DLUGs) for most of the Ministry's then 47 administrative districts, including the former Temagami District.

In July of 1989, in response to growing public concern around the use and management of the natural resources of the Temagami area, MNR announced the Temagami Area Comprehensive Planning Program (CPP). The planning program formed part of the provincial government's commitment to "model" management of the natural resources of the Temagami area, and was seen as an important tool for resolving many of the land use and resource management issues in Temagami.

The Temagami land use plan, the product of the CPP, replaces the Temagami DLUG. Knowledge and understanding of the area's natural and cultural heritage, its resources, their uses and management requirements have evolved considerably since 1983. In 1991, MNR adopted a province-wide ecosystem-based approach to management. MNR's goal is the sustainable development of Ontario's natural resources, and its mission is ecological sustainability.

Initially, CPP was defined as both a land use and resource management planning process, with resource management plans to support an overall land use plan. Initially, resource management plans were to be prepared for cultural heritage, fisheries, minerals, outdoor recreation, timber, tourism, wildlife and six provincial parks. Subsequent Ministerial direction focused the program upon

preparing a land use plan only.

The Temagami land use plan is based upon the advice of the Comprehensive Planning Council (CPC), a citizens' advisory committee, and the provincial Government's response to this advice. CPC was supported in its work by the Comprehensive Planning Team, a multi-ministry team of government staff led by MNR, and having representation from the Ministries of Northern Development and Mines (MNDM), Economic Development, Trade and Tourism (MEDTT), and Citizenship, Culture and Recreation (MCZCR). CPC was established in 1991, after the initial citizens' advisory work on CPP was performed by the Temagami Advisory Council (TAC).

### **1.1 Plan goal and planning principles**

The goal of the plan is to manage land use in such a way as to achieve the sustainable development of the planning area's natural resources, while at the same time ensuring the sustainability of its ecosystems. Through CPP, full and equal consideration was given to sustaining the viability of both extractive and recreational land uses in a way that also conserves the area's natural heritage and ecological diversity.

A co-ordinated, integrated decision-making process was used by the Comprehensive Planning Team, and by TAC and CPC to ensure that all resource values and land uses were considered jointly through the planning process.

The following principles were adopted in the CPP Terms of Reference to guide the development of the Temagami land use plan:

- planning objectives must be quantifiable
- planning is undertaken to meet stated objectives and targets
- public involvement is essential in the planning program
- planning options must be considered and impacts and trade-offs must be fully disclosed
- planning is a dynamic process
- planning must be long-term and provide for future options
- the public good must take precedence over the individual good
- the environmental capacity of the planning area to provide long-term benefits and uses on a sustainable basis must be considered when making planning decisions
- optional management strategies to achieve objectives and targets must be stated and conveyed to the public

Various federal and provincial laws, regulations, policies and board decisions establish statutory requirements that provide guidance on plan preparation. Several of the more important principles which arise from these requirements and guidance are that:



- planning is carried out in order to provide direction on how resources are to be managed;
- plans must have regard for other government agencies' objectives; and,
- plans must be implemented, monitored and evaluated.

## **1.2 Planning process and public consultation**

The process used in CPP to develop the Temagami land use plan consisted of the following steps:

- a) Establishment of terms of reference
- b) Collection of background information
- c) Invitation to participate
- d) Establishment of objectives
- e) Analysis and documentation of background information
- f) Public review of background information and planning objectives
- g) Preparation of planning options
- h) Public review of planning options
- i) Analysis of public input on planning options
- j) Preparation of a draft land use proposal
- k) Public review of the draft land use proposal
- l) Review of public input and production of final report (i.e., a land use proposal)
- m) Submission of report
- n) Government decision
- o) Land use plan production and approval

The above steps differ from those that were specified in the original terms of reference for CPP. The steps that were used reflect changes that occurred in accordance with direction provided from time-to-time by the Minister of Natural Resources.

In addition to opportunities provided for the public to attend meetings of TAC and CPC, to meet with the members of these councils and government staff, and to submit comments verbally and in writing throughout the process, the public was consulted formally on four occasions during the development of the land use plan:

- an invitation to participate (July 15 to October 31, 1989);

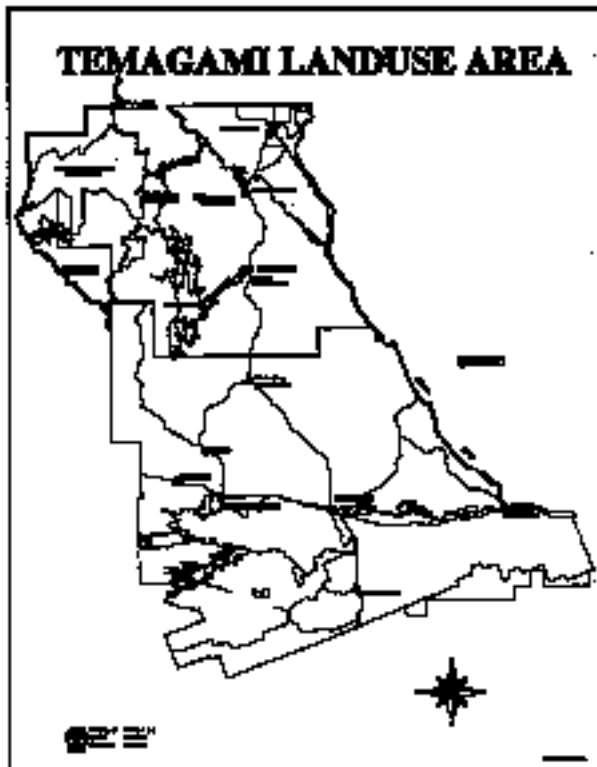
- a review of background information and planning objectives (August 20 to October 19, 1990);
- a review of planning options (May 5 to August 31, 1994); and,
- a review of the draft land use proposal (January 2 to February 5, 1996).

### **1.3 Planning area**

Upon the commencement of CPP, the planning area boundary was defined as the then MNR Temagami District, as well as those portions of the Makobe-Grays, Solace and Sturgeon River Provincial Parks outside of the district's boundary.

In 1995, parts or all of the townships of Auld, Banks, Barr, Dane, Klock, Leo, Lundy, Speight, Van Nostrand, and Whitson were removed from the planning area and transferred to the planning jurisdiction of the MNR Kirkland Lake District. The townships of Acadia, Canton, Delhi and Shelburne, which comprised the former Wendaban Stewardship Authority (WSA) were removed from the planning area in 1991. In 1995, upon the receipt of the WSA's Forest Stewardship Plan (WSA, 1994), these townships were re-incorporated into the planning area. Finally, as part of the provincial government's response to the CPC's recommendations (MNR, 1996b), those parts or all of Clary, DeMorest, Ellis, Haentschel, Marconi, McLeod, Seagram, Selkirk, Sheppard, and Turner townships that are east of the Sturgeon River Provincial Park (at that time part of MNR Sudbury District), were added to the Temagami Area of MNR North Bay District.

In terms of present MNR administrative boundaries, the land use plan encompasses the Temagami Area of MNR North Bay District, and the portions of Brewster, Corley, Donovan, Trethewey and Wallis townships to the north of the Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater Provincial Park (Figure 1). Through this plan, special land use and resource management prescriptions for two areas north of the planning area's boundary in MNR Kirkland Lake District - the North Lady Evelyn River headwaters (in Charters and Corkill townships), and the Anvil Lake/Willow Island Creek portion of the Lady Evelyn Lake headwaters (in Banks, Leo, Speight, Van Nostrand and Whitson townships) - will be established by MNR, in consultation with MNDM, and administered by that district.



#### 1.4 Jurisdiction and administration

MNR is responsible for the administration of various acts and regulations relating to the management of Crown land and natural resources in Ontario. As such, MNR North Bay District will be responsible for the administration of that portion of the planning area which falls within the Temagami Area of that district. MNR Kirkland Lake District will be responsible for plan administration in the areas described in Section 1.3. MNDM is responsible for the administration of the Mining Act.

Ontario Parks, a provincial agency of the MNR, is responsible for, among other things, the planning and management of the seven provincial parks located in the planning area.

Nine municipalities are located within the planning area: the townships of Coleman, Dymond, Harris, Hudson, and Temagami, and the towns of Cobalt, Haileybury, Latchford and New Liskeard. Among other things, these municipalities are responsible for adhering to the requirements of Ontario's Planning Act when making decisions on private lands within their boundaries. When making decisions that affect provincial interests such as natural resources, they must have regard for the policies contained in the Provincial Policy Statement made under the Act. Temagami First Nation, headquartered at the Bear Island Indian Reserve, is located on Lake Temagami. The land which comprises this reserve is administered by the federal government.

#### 1.5 Plan framework

Information from a wide variety of sources was assembled to prepare the land use plan. Section 2 provides a brief overview of this background information, the natural resources of the planning area, and describes the land use and resource management issues that this plan and subsequent resource management plans seek to address.

The general management strategy and objectives that were used to develop the land use plan, strategies for addressing specific issues, the planning area's land use zones, and its management areas, are detailed in Section 3.

Overall, the land use plan refines the resource management areas that were established in the Temagami DLUG. Four primary land use zones are established to guide land use on Crown land outside the area's provincial parks: Protected Areas, Special Management Areas, Integrated Management Areas, and Developed Areas.

The four zones are subdivided into 59 management areas, with each management area defined broadly by their similarities in values, land uses and patterns of uses. Site-specific guidance is provided on land uses in the management areas to prevent and mitigate conflicts.

There are sixteen areas zoned as Protected Areas. These include significant ecological features and important recreational areas that are outside of the area's provincial parks. Protected-area zones did not exist in the DLUG.

Special Management Areas (SMAs) have been zoned to accommodate a variety of

land uses, and to reduce the potential for resource-user conflicts through the application of controls on the public's use of access roads. Measures for controlling access were part of the DLUG's access roads policy. In establishing the SMAs, the land use plan refines the application of this policy by delineating the geographic limits of the existing public motorized road access. The majority of the area comprised by the SMAs was previously zoned in the Temagami DLUG as: "areas of mixed-use, where all uses have equal priority"; and, "areas of mixed-use, where resource production is the primary use." The SMA zoning provides for industrial development, while at the same time places a higher emphasis upon protecting the areas' fisheries and wildlife values, and remote tourism and recreation values and opportunities.

Nineteen Integrated Management Areas have been established. These are largely areas which were defined in the DLUG as having "mixed-use, all uses have equal priority". With the establishment of Protected, Special Management and Developed Areas, the total area where "all uses having equal priority" has been reduced. Unlike the Temagami DLUG, no areas in the plan are defined as having "mixed-use, where resource production is the primary use."

The land use plan also reflects additions to the provincial parks system since 1983. Some parks, such as Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater and Makobe-Grays, were

regulated upon completion of the Temagami DLUG. The Obabika River, Solace, and Sturgeon River Provincial Parks were established in 1988, and an addition to the Obabika River was announced in 1996 (MNR, 1996b).

The tasks involved in implementing the land use plan appear in Section 4. Appendices to the land use plan appear in Section 5.

Modified 8-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## **2.0 BACKGROUND**

Documentation on the natural resources and values contained in the planning area, and issues that the plan needed to address were assembled in the initial steps of CPP, and were updated as new information became available.

### **2.1 Natural resources and values**

Background information used to prepare the plan was compiled by the Comprehensive Planning Team at the commencement of the planning process. The information consisted of original research, including maps of the planning area's resources, uses and values, and literature reviews. To facilitate public review, a series of bulletins on the lands and resources of the planning area, and their use and management, were published. In total, 42 bulletins were published on topics that described the CPP, and the planning area's: physical environment, fish, vegetation, wildlife, socio-economics, resource use/users, and feature areas.

### **2.2 Planning area setting**

Located in northeastern Ontario, the planning area is characterized by rugged Precambrian shield topography, with numerous ridges and eroded mountains. These ridges and mountains are interspersed with a complex array of lakes, rivers, moraines and other meltwater features left as a result of the Wisconsin glaciation.

The planning area is situated in the transition area between the Great Lakes/St. Lawrence and Boreal Forest Regions. A wide variety of tree species grow in the area, including white birch, poplar, balsam fir, jackpine and black spruce which are typical of the Boreal Forest Region, and white pine, red pine, maple, yellow birch and white spruce which are typical of the Great Lakes/St. Lawrence Forest Region.

Lake Timiskaming, Lake Temagami, Lady Evelyn Lake and the Lady Evelyn River are among the waterbodies that contain significant fish populations and fisheries in the planning area. The planning area also contains more than 80 trout lakes and a number of speckled trout streams. Species inhabiting the area include walleye, perch, lake trout, speckled trout and smallmouth bass. Introduced species, such as rainbow trout, are also found in some lakes.

The planning area contains wildlife habitat that supports a wide variety of species. Some of these are: moose, wolf, lynx, bear, marten, beaver, deer in some locations, and a variety of resident and migratory birds. Through a recent re-introduction program, Peregrine falcons are being re-established in the area. Important game species include moose, bear, grouse and, in the northeastern portion of the planning area, deer. Commercial trapping activity is based on beaver, marten, lynx and other typical fur bearers.

Natural heritage resources include a variety of ecosystems, "old growth" forests, watersheds, significant landforms and habitats. These values are found in a variety of areas such as parks, and on other Crown land in the planning area particularly the Protected Management Areas.

There are seven provincial parks located in the planning area. WJB Greenwood and Finlayson Point are recreation class parks, which are located along Highway #11. Backcountry parks on the west side of the planning area include Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater, a wilderness class park, and four attached waterway parks: Solace, Sturgeon River, Obabika River and Makobe- Grays.

Recreation values are distributed across the planning area. The area's abundant waterbodies have led to the development of a canoe route network that totals 2,400 kilometres (km). Among these, Lake Temagami, Lady Evelyn Lake and Lake Timiskaming are significant for their recreational use, including boating, cottaging and angling. Numerous trails in the area include those for hiking, snowmobiling and cross-country skiing.

Cultural heritage values are also numerous and widely spread across the planning area. Native heritage sites and landscapes are well documented. Logging, mining and settlement themes are also well represented in the area through cultural heritage sites and landscapes.

Aggregate resources are found in many parts of the planning area. Deposits accessible from the Highway #11 corridor and those to be used for the purposes of forest access road construction are of particular importance.

A number of locations in the planning area have been assessed as having high or moderate potential for mineral deposits. The area has a long history of mineral development and mines, especially in the production of silver, copper and iron.

Modern technology is being used to search for minerals in a large portion of the planning area following the re-opening of most of it to staking in September of 1996.

### **2.3 Issues**

Input was gathered from the public, the Comprehensive Planning Team, other government staff, TAC and CPC on the issues that the plan should address. This principally occurred in the initial steps of CPP, and was updated as the planning program progressed. Some of the issues relate only to land use, while others relate principally to resource management. In some cases, issues relate both to land use and resource management.

In accordance with Ministerial direction, this plan seeks to address the issues that have been identified as primarily relating to land use. Issues relating primarily to resource management with some relation to land use, will be addressed by the resource management plans (e.g., forest, park) which shall follow this plan, and through other government decisions that relate to the

implementation of this plan (Section 4).

It is important to note that the government accepted CPC's advice on both its objectives and strategies for land use and resource management. This means that resource management issues not addressed in this plan are to be addressed through future resource management plans and by other government decisions in a manner consistent with the government's comprehensive land use strategy for Temagami (MNR, 1996b).

The finalized list of land use and resource management issues appears below and each is accompanied by a brief description.

### **2.3.1 Access**

Access is one of the key issues that precipitated the CPP. This plan seeks to establish a workable balance between the need for road access for various uses, and sustaining various values and uses that depend upon remote to semi-remote conditions. The following specific issues have been identified:

- a) Controlled access: controls on public motorized access as a means of achieving a balance between land and resource use and sustaining of ecological, wildlife and recreational values sensitive to over-use
- b) Access to Management Area #51 (Landers Lake): the merits of road access to this area, options for road access, and ways of mitigating impacts associated with road access
- c) Cross Lake/Lake Temagami access: the merits of the existing points of road access to these waterbodies, and the merits of proposals to close or create additional points of road access
- d) Obabika Lake: the merits of the existing private-land road access to the lake and the rules surrounding public use of this access point, and the merits of proposals to create a new road access on Crown land
- e) Goulard Road: *the most effective means of continuing to prevent public motorized access on this forest access road (98-0001)*
- f) Existing access points: the management of the authorized points of access to waterbodies, and the closure of the unauthorized points of access
- g) Access-related hunting/angling pressure: fisheries management measures necessary to address increased angling pressure on fish populations likely to arise from greater public access
- h) Access-related angling opportunities and quality fisheries: how to sustain high-quality, including remote, angling opportunities in the context of a demand for greater public access
- i) Lake Temagami Access Road: heavy summer use and cost associated with maintenance



### **2.3.2 Cultural heritage**

- a) Protection, conservation, mitigation and promotion: strategies for the management of the area's documented and potential cultural heritage sites
- b) Native and community involvement: engendered aboriginal and non-aboriginal involvement in developing and participating in the implementation of the strategies
- c) Protection of cultural heritage that is discovered as a result of work on Crown land: the application of existing guidelines and the need for further guidelines to ensure that sites discovered as a result of work are managed appropriately

### **2.3.3 Economic Development**

Economic recovery, opportunities, benefits and partnerships: the degree to which the land use plan supports and/or hinders the economic recovery of the area; the economic opportunities and benefits it provides and partnerships it supports

### **2.3.4 Fisheries**

The planning area supports warm and cold- water fisheries of varying quality. There are a number of issues associated with the management of these fisheries.

- a) Over-harvest of lake trout lakes: the need to implement direction contained in the Lake Trout Synthesis (MNR, 1991b) to ensure sustainability
- b) Acidified lakes: the need to restore certain acidified lakes to a natural state and, in some cases, reintroduce native species
- c) Controlling access to cold-water lakes: ensuring that new road access does not result in additional angling pressure on these lakes
- d) Unwillingness to recognize productive capacity: the need to educate the public on angling pressure and the natural limits of self-sustaining fisheries
- e) Angler confidence in fisheries management: whether the best available, defensible information and management tools are being used by government to manage the area's fisheries
- f) Differential impact of regulations on fisheries: need to co-ordinate fishing seasons with surrounding MNR districts to prevent over-harvesting
- g) Potential elimination of fish stocking: the impact upon fish populations and anglers associated with a shift away from stocked lakes to harvest levels set by limits of self-sustaining populations
- h) Declining fisheries: the decline of certain fisheries through over- exploitation of fish populations

### **2.3.5 Forestry**

A number of the issues that precipitated CPP related to management of the planning area's forests, and were intertwined with access, wilderness and protection issues. The forest products industry has been present in the area since the late 19th Century, and contributes significantly to the regional economy.

- a) Withdrawals and wood supply: uncertainty about the size of the commercial forest land-base due to withdrawals for the protection of various values (e.g., "old growth", recreation); socio-economic analysis of economic impact of withdrawals; shortages in the supply of quality wood
- b) Forestry practices: the merits and implications of various harvest systems, e.g., clear-cutting, shelterwood
- c) Regeneration: the availability of funds for pine regeneration in light of funding arrangements under the New Business Relationship between MNR and the forest industry; seed shortages; the achievability of restoring the abundance of pine
- d) Spraying: public concern about the use of chemical treatments; education regarding use and impacts of chemicals
- e) Goulard Road: the need for a road- use strategy
- f) New wood-processing facility: the aspirations of the Township of Temagami and certain residents for a new wood-processing facility in the community

### **2.3.6 Waste Disposal Sites**

Historically, MNR has maintained and managed waste disposal sites located on Crown land. Funding for the operation of sites has gradually reduced over a number of years; waste disposal sites are not identified as a core business under MNR's Business Plan (MNR, 1996a).

- a) Closures: the requirement to close dumps that are at capacity, and associated impacts upon users
- b) Future management for Crown dumps: maintaining the operation of dumps that are not at capacity through privatization, partnerships and agreements

### **2.3.7 Hunting**

Hunting is a popular form of recreational activity in the planning area, and is economically important, particularly to the tourism industry.

- a) Access: the desire on the part of hunters for more motorized access to increase success rates; the need to control unauthorized trail development to reduce conflicts between hunters and "remote" users
- b) Game quotas: number of and perceived fairness in the allocation of moose

tags; fairness of the bear quota harvest system

c) Hunting restrictions: merits of continuance of the Nipissing Crown Game Preserve

### **2.3.8 Landscape ecology and natural heritage protection**

The profile of issues related to landscape ecology and natural heritage protection has increased considerably in the past two decades. These issues broadly include both public concerns, and initiatives being undertaken by MNR to address them.

a) Old pine ecosystems ("old growth") protection and conservation: the amount of "old growth" red and white pine to be protected; merits of MNR policy for the protection and conservation of "old growth"; methods for managing sites where timber harvesting will be permitted

b) Landscape ecology: how concepts such as genetic linkages and core habitat are to be operationalized; magnitude and type of timber harvest practices necessary to support levels of disturbance approximating pre- fire-suppression levels; public understanding and acceptance of these concepts and strategies

c) Natural heritage protection and conservation strategy: the need to identify and set aside for protection natural heritage values such as Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest and "old growth"; protection objectives of provincial parks policy

d) Fire management: the need to balance positive and negative impacts associated with forest fires; the impact of fire-suppression on forest regeneration; need for fire response and suppression strategies

### **2.3.9 Mining**

Mining has long been a part of the planning area's economy, with significant mineral development having commenced just after the turn of the 20th Century. A Mineral Resource Assessment conducted as part of CPP indicates that a number of locations have high to medium potential for mineral occurrences.

a) Withdrawals: the permanent withdrawal from staking of areas deemed as significant natural heritage through protected area land use zones; the socio-economic analysis of proposed withdrawals

b) Impacts and public perceptions: the impacts of mineral development on other land uses, users and values

### **2.3.10 Plan development/implementation**

a) Area of overlap with Elk Lake Community Forest (ELCF): the desire of the ELCF to eliminate an area of overlap between the planning area and the Elk Lake Crown Management Unit

b) Areas of adjacent influence: operational definitions and boundaries

- c) Integration with surrounding MNR districts: ensuring planning efforts are integrated, where appropriate, with adjacent districts
- d) Plan implementation: how and by what means the land use plan will be implemented
- e) Outstanding aboriginal issues: the settlement of the land-claim; the exercise of aboriginal and treaty rights; aboriginal involvement in plan implementation and future resource management plans
- f) Plan review and amendment: procedure by which the plan is to be reviewed and amended from time-to- time

### **2.3.11 Provincial parks**

The seven parks in Temagami contribute to the achievement of Ontario's goals relating to its provincial parks system.

- a) Amount of provincial park-land in planning area: the merits of the present geographic extent of these parks
- b) Permitted uses: the merits of permitting continued aircraft landings by commercial and private pilots in the area's parks, particularly Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater; the merits of present snowmobile access through Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater versus alternative routes; hunting and use of motor-boats
- c) Access and visitor distribution: the merits of various access points for entry to the parks; the merits of closing or retaining the Liskeard Lumber Road through Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater for recreational use; the geographic distribution of visitors in the parks
- d) Fisheries management objectives for Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Provincial Park: need for public recognition of provincial park policy and wilderness class objectives relating to operation of natural processes and setting of low-angling pressure
- e) Alternative operating arrangements: the merits of alternative institutional arrangements for parks management, e.g., co-operating associations, private concessions, municipalities
- f) Ecology/integrity: the merits of various measures for protecting the headwaters of Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater, located outside the park; access and uses adjacent to parks' boundaries

### **2.3.12 Protected areas**

Among the issues CPP sought to address was the protection of significant natural heritage areas that are located outside of the planning area's provincial parks.

- a) Amount of area to be protected: as with provincial parks, at issue is the amount of land to be set aside for protection
- b) Loss of resource land base: the impacts on forestry and mineral development associated with excluding these activities from protected areas; socio-economic analysis of impacts
- c) Flexibility for the future: the long- term value associated with protecting heritage values and keeping some natural resources in reserve
- d) Wilderness: the amount and location of relatively undisturbed, low-use areas outside of the area's provincial parks

### **2.3.13 Public perception of planning process/public consultation**

Many members of the public and interest groups viewed the CPP as flawed, and felt that the CPC and TAC were biased. Public opinion on what ought to happen in the planning area was polarized, and this was reflected in comments received during the public consultation process.

- a) Education/communication: the need to educate/communicate key facts about CPP in clear, concise messages; the large amount of information that individuals and interest groups were being asked to absorb
- b) Public confidence in government information and data: use of best- available science to generate data and information; the differing interpretations that clients may place upon the data, information and preferred courses of action identified by government
- c) Interest groups: ensuring the participation of a wide variety of interest groups in the public consultation process

### **2.3.14 Recreation**

Recreation-based tourism has been present in the planning area since the late 19th Century. Among the more popular activities: canoeing, fishing, hunting and snowmobiling. Issues related to recreation include the degree to which various recreation uses are compatible with extractive resource-uses, and amongst recreational uses, the degree to which they are compatible with each other, e.g., motorized versus non-motorized uses.

- a) Aesthetics and noise: the adverse impacts associated with certain extractive and non-extractive uses upon viewscapes and the experience of solitude
- b) Motorized and non-motorized access: the appropriate balance between areas where motorized and non- motorized recreational uses are permitted

- c) Sustaining recreational values: the adequacy of mechanisms to be used to sustain recreational values in areas where extractive activities are to occur
- d) Competition for resources amongst recreationists: the over-use and conflict that arises with excessive seasonal demand for facilities and amenities
- e) Wilderness/roadless areas: the limited opportunities on a provincial basis for recreating in high-quality wilderness and roadless areas
- f) User-pay: the tools and the means for recovering the cost to the Crown of managing the planning area as a high-quality recreation area
- g) Funding for Crown land recreation management: the adequacy of government funding to manage for Crown land recreation
- h) Cottaging: the merits of further development of Crown land for cottaging; the need to protect lake trout lakes
- i) Roadside camping: garbage-disposal and conflicts that arise from this unorganized use of Crown land
- j) Over-use: how to direct recreational use of Crown land so as to avoid over-use of campsites, trails, etc.
- k) Boating: conflicts that arise amongst various users over the manner of use, e.g., excessive speed, noise, activities
- l) Lake Temagami: how land use in the skyline reserve is to be managed relative to public motorized access, and forest and mineral management

### **2.3.15 Tourism**

Tourism also has a long history in the planning area. Tourism infrastructure ranges from urban settings offering many conveniences, to back-country experiences.

- a) Sustainable use and tourism impacts on resources, and protection of tourism values and maintenance of non-motorized areas: balancing tourism-associated demand for resources with local-use; balancing development of tourism and other uses with the need to sustain existing tourism development; balancing need for non-motorized recreation areas with the demand for motorized access for industrial and recreational uses
- b) Maintaining tourism potential; economic benefits arising from tourism: identification and protection of values which support tourism; socio-economic analysis of economic contribution
- c) Marketing: whether sufficient steps are being taken to market the area's tourism potential

### **2.3.16 Water**

a) Water quality: impacts associated with uses of resources; the adequacy of current standards

b) Water level manipulation: impacts on fish habitat and recreational use associated with the manipulation of water levels by Ontario Hydro

Modified 8-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

### 3.0 MANAGEMENT DIRECTION

The management direction section of the land use plan specifies the general management strategy that guides the plan, provides a summary of the planning objectives that relate to land use, a summary of the strategies to be used to address a number of specific issues, and the land use zones and management areas.

#### 3.1 MNR's goal and objectives

In 1991, MNR adopted the goal of the sustainable development of Ontario's natural resources. This goal, published in the Ministry's policy document, *Direction '90s* (MNR, 1991a) is based upon the concept of sustainable development as advanced by the United Nations' World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED, 1987). To guide the development of Ministry policies and programs, *Direction '90s* specifies key objectives, and supporting strategies. The direction will have a significant impact on the objectives, goals and strategies that are established for managing Ontario's forests in the future.

Sustainable development can mean many things to many people. To clarify what it means to MNR, *Direction '90s* outlines the following principles:

- All life is connected, from the fungi in the soil to the birds in the sky. Human activity that affects one part of the natural world should never be considered in isolation from its effects on others.
- Our resource economy is based on a complex and diverse natural environment. We must recognize the value of a diversified economy based upon the preservation of the diversity of the natural world.
- Sustainable development relies on integrated management approaches which consider the full range of environmental, social and economic factors when decisions are made about the use of natural resources.
- The development of our natural resources has - by definition - limits. These limits are defined by the finite capacity of our lands and waters.
- Anticipating and preventing negative environmental impacts before undertaking new activities is less costly and more effective than correcting or curing environmental problems.
- Our understanding of the way the natural world works - and how our actions affect it - is often incomplete. This means that we exercise caution, and special concern for natural values in the face of such uncertainty, and respect the "precautionary principle".
- Applied research and innovative, appropriate technologies must be developed to further the sustainable development of natural resources.
- The development of sustainability will lead to change. This change must be directed in a way that attempts to be fair to all those affected.



Consequently, the people affected must have a real voice in the decisions affecting their lives (MNR, 1991a, p. 7)

*Direction '90s* states MNR's goal and supporting objectives as:

**Goal:** To contribute to the environmental social and economic well-being of Ontario through the sustainable development of natural resources.

### **Objectives**

- To ensure the long-term health of ecosystems by protecting and conserving our valuable soil, aquatic resources, forest and wildlife resources as well as their biological foundations;
- To ensure the continuing availability of natural resources for the long-term benefit of the people of Ontario; that is, to leave future generations a legacy of the natural wealth that we will enjoy today;
- To protect natural heritage and biological features of provincial significance;
- To protect human life, the resource base and physical property from the threats of forest fires, floods and erosion (MNR, 1991a, p. 8).

In 1994, MNR published *Direction '90s...Moving Ahead 1995* (MNR, 1994) to provide a more detailed interpretation of the Ministry's objectives at a specific, operational level to help staff set priorities and to illustrate examples of MNR's work to achieve sustainability.

### **3.2 CPP general management strategy**

The general management strategy and objectives which guide CPP were developed based upon past land use and resource management plans, public comments, and the work of TAC, CPC and the Comprehensive Planning Team. Among other things, the strategy and objectives were revised to be consistent with *Direction '90s*.

- The plan incorporates principles which support the sustainable development of natural resources, including partnerships and valuing resources, and seeking improvements to information technology.
- Aboriginal and treaty rights are recognized in the plan.
- The plan is guided by MNR's Integrated Resource Management (IRM) philosophy. Through IRM, the Ministry will co-ordinate resource management programs to ensure that long-term benefits are optimized and that conflicts between resource-uses and users are minimized.
- For the purposes of this plan, sustainable development is defined as the decision-making process which considers social, environmental and economic factors in a fully integrated way so that the productivity of the resource base is maintained, restored or enhanced, and that healthy ecosystems are sustained for the benefit of present and future generations.
- The plan encourages orderly development, establishes balance between

land uses and provides flexibility for the future. The plan also seeks to educate the public about the issues, and instill a heightened awareness and sense of stewardship toward the natural environment and the benefits it provides.

- Provincial ministries involved in implementation of the plan will actively seek out partnerships with resource users and organizations to ensure that existing expertise is fully utilized in the planning and delivery of resource management programs. Partnerships will also be an important factor in the resolution of resource-use issues.
- The plan seeks to identify economic development opportunities including the enhancement of existing job levels and the opportunity for job creation.
- Where significant exclusions of the land base from particular uses are proposed, the social, economic and environmental value of alternative uses will be considered. Specific time frames will allow for the adequate collection and analysis of data and of alternative uses.
- Renewable resources will be managed to provide continuing benefits consistent with their ability to sustain use. Non-renewable resources will be managed in consideration of the long-term well-being of the natural environment, to ensure the wise-use of these resources and their rehabilitation after use, and to maintain the availability of the resource through continued exploration and development opportunities.
- Planning decisions are intended to benefit the local residents and communities of the planning area, traditional users, the people of Ontario, the natural resource base and the environment. The plan also seeks to minimize the disruption of traditional or existing uses.
- Designated facilities and entry points will be constructed and managed in such a way as to permit ease of use by all resource users, including the handicapped and elderly.
- The plan recognizes and respects the importance of water quality and seeks to ensure that it is maintained for aquatic life and recreation. The plan uses the term "environment" as it is defined in the Ontario Environmental Assessment Act. As Crown agencies, the ministries implementing this land use plan are bound by the Act.

### **3.3 Summary of plan objectives**

The government accepted CPC's advice on both its land use and resource management planning objectives. As a result of the Minister's refocussing of CPC's mandate, however, the plan is intended to address only those objectives which relate primarily to land use. A summary of the objectives that relate primarily to land use appears below.

It is important to note that a number of the land use and resource management objectives cannot be categorized as being exclusively related to one or the other

forms of management. While the summary highlights those objectives which relate primarily to land use, there are number of resource management objectives which have implications for land use. In particular, all the objectives were used by CPC and the Comprehensive Planning Team when developing the plan's strategies.

- Access - to develop, maintain and control access to Crown land in an integrated manner; and, to control access as a means of discouraging over-use and preventing conflicts where resources are limited
- Aggregate resources - to inventory and use aggregates in a manner consistent with sound environmental management practices, while minimizing the impact upon other uses and users
- Cottaging - to provide Crown land for a variety of cottaging opportunities, to stimulate the local economy through cottage development and to encourage tourism through cottaging
- Cultural heritage - to provide for the identification, conservation and wise-use of the area's cultural heritage resources; to assist in the identification, conservation and interpretation of cultural heritage by developing appropriate policies and procedures
- Education - to provide educational opportunities to the public to increase their understanding and appreciation of the principles relating to natural resources and their wise use.
- Fisheries - to protect, enhance and monitor healthy aquatic ecosystems and fisheries habitat, to rehabilitate degraded ecosystems and to maintain a high quality environment that can support sustainable fish communities
- Fire management - to ensure that every forest fire occurrence receives a response; to prevent personal injury, loss of life and social disruption; to minimize and to consider the role of fire and its benefits in achieving Ministry objectives
- Forests - to provide for a diverse healthy forest and a sustainable forest-based industry while minimizing impacts on other uses, users and life-forms
- Minerals - to maintain the majority of the land base open for mineral exploration and development, and ensure that lands affected by mining are rehabilitated to an appropriate end-use
- Natural heritage - to maintain the full spectrum of the area's ecological and geological and species diversity
- Provincial parks - to protect significant elements of the natural and cultural landscapes of the planning area
- Tourism - to enhance the existing tourism infrastructure, and encourage tourism on Crown and private lands and waters; to provide opportunities to discover and experience the area's natural, cultural, recreational and historical resources

- Viewscapes - to provide viewscapes in areas of significant recreational value, including waterbodies, and to retain the skyline reserve on Lake Temagami.
- Water Management - to ensure that the manipulation of water levels and water flows have a minimal effect on the resources of the planning area.
- Wildlife - to protect, enhance and rehabilitate wildlife resources and their habitat

### **3.4 Summary of strategies**

The plan includes a series of strategies for addressing most of the issues identified in Section 2.2. The strategies do not address all the issues; some of these are addressed at a land use zone or management-area level, or through future resource management plans.

To be clear, the strategies are based upon work done while CPC and the Comprehensive Planning Team were still engaged in preparing both land use and resource management plans. Hence, there is frequent reference in the strategies to overall direction for both land use and resource management, as evidenced by the government's acceptance of CPC's Recommendations #1 and #2 (MNR,1996b). The strategies therefore set direction both for the land use plan and for the preparation of future resource management plans. Among other things, the strategies will be used as part of developing the forest management plan for the Temagami Management Unit.

Seven strategies form part of the land use plan. These are:

- A landscape management approach
- The management of red and white pine for "old growth" characteristics
- Ecological fire management strategy
- Access control and management
- Recreation area strategy
- Cultural heritage strategy
- Mineral resources assessment

A summary of the first six of these strategies appears below; the full text of each in the Appendix. The mineral resources assessment will be published separately by the Ontario Geological Survey as an open- file report.

#### **3.4.1 A landscape management approach**

The principal thrust of the landscape management approach is to ensure that ecological considerations are fully integrated into decision-making at a "landscape" and "forest stand" level. The vegetation, wildlife and wildlife habitat that are found in the planning area have evolved and adapted to an ecosystem based upon periodic significant natural disturbances - wildfire. Since the 1900s, an aggressive fire-suppression policy has interrupted this natural

balance.

The approach seeks to emulate the effects of fire by undertaking forest disturbance at a scale similar to what would have been occurring prior to European settlement. There are obvious limitations on the degree to which this can be emulated. A key objective of the approach is to move the forest more toward the age-class, size and species distribution that characterized the pre-European settlement period. Among other things, this includes increasing the abundance of red and white pine.

Ten component strategies will be used to implement the landscape management approach:

- work to establish pre-European settlement levels of biodiversity;
- use a "coarse" filter to address landscape-level disturbance;
- apply MNR guidelines and objectives regarding biodiversity;
- set patterns of landscape disturbance at an ecologically sound level;
- model the age-class distribution of the forest relative to the predicted pre-European settlement pattern;
- protect "old growth" red and white pine;
- conserve "old growth" red and white pine;
- protect areas of significant natural heritage;
- maintain genetic linkages across the landscape; and,
- model the future growth of the forest under various disturbance scenarios.

### **3.4.2 The management of red and white pine for "old growth" characteristics**

As recommended by the CPC, MNR's provincial policy statement, "A Conservation Strategy for Old Growth Red and White Pine Forest Ecosystems for Ontario" (MNR, 1993) will be used to manage the planning area's red and white pine for "old growth" characteristics.

Prior to this land use plan, significant amounts of the area's old pine were protected in parks and the skyline reserve of Lake Temagami. The plan protects all of the planning area's representative "old growth" sites.

There are a number of pine stands in the planning area that have "old growth" characteristics, but which have not been set aside for protection. Consistent with the provincial strategy, the plan recognizes that the disturbance-based nature of the area's ecology requires that actions be taken to increase the abundance of red and white pine; in the absence of wildfire, the natural regeneration process for these species has been interrupted. Some sites which did not meet the criteria of being representative will therefore be available for forest management activities, including harvesting. Clear-cutting will not be among the silvicultural systems used to regenerate these species.

Specifically, the strategy:

- establishes landscape-level objectives;
- establishes stand-level objectives;
- identifies preferred silvicultural systems;
- outlines pre-harvest regeneration techniques.

Implementation of the "old growth" strategy is to occur both through the land use plan, and through the forest management plan.

### **3.4.3 Ecological fire management strategy**

This strategy specifies how the plan's fire management objectives will be addressed in the context of a more ecologically based approach. The plan's objectives are to:

- prevent personal injury, loss of life and social disruption;
- minimize the negative impact of fire on public works, private property and natural resources; and,
- consider the role of fire and to consider the natural benefits of its use in achieving MNR objectives for land and resource management.

To achieve these objectives, the strategy:

- reviews the issue of smoke arising from forest fires as an issue requiring attention in an ecological approach to fire management;
- reviews the history of forest fires in the planning area;
- establishes fire-suppression, prescribed burns and prescribed fire as ecological fire management techniques;
- defines fire management zones having differing levels of fire-suppression responses; and,
- relates these zones to the plan's land use zones and management areas.

### **3.4.4 Access control and management**

Access is one of the most contentious issues that the land use plan seeks to address. The plan seeks to establish a workable balance between the benefits and disbenefits associated with public motorized use of access roads by establishing a system of access control and management at a land use level.

To protect natural heritage and resource values, and reduce the potential for user- conflicts in that portion of the planning area which does not currently have public motorized access, the plan establishes Special Management Areas (SMAs). While traditional access into these areas using motorized (snowmobiles, aircraft, and under certain circumstances, all-terrain vehicles) and non-motorized (canoes, hiking, horseback, etc.) methods may continue, public motorized road access into these areas will be restricted. This includes restrictions on any new access roads that may be constructed for forest and

mineral management purposes.

Any future requirements for road access into SMAs will be planned carefully. To the extent that there are site-specific values in the plan's Integrated Management Areas (IMAs) that may, from time-to-time, require protection, access control and management may also be used as a strategy to address issues in these areas. On balance, however, it is not anticipated that the strategy shall be required frequently to protect resource values in IMAs; rather, these will be addressed through other techniques, depending upon the nature of the development, e.g., forestry, mining, tourism, etc. Road-use strategies will be developed for all forest access roads in IMAs.

Eight techniques shall be used to implement the access control strategy:

- selection of road alignments that best protect values;
- signage and the placement of physical impediments to road access;
- communications and education about the need for the strategy;
- operationally defining industry's role in the strategy's implementation;
- enforcement of access controls;
- silvicultural methods which support controlling access; and,
- preparing road use-management strategies.

### **3.4.5 Recreation area strategy**

The planning area contains a host of natural values which together provide for a wide range of recreational opportunities and benefits.

The recreation area strategy sets direction on: recreational use in the planning area; the management of recreational and tourism values; opportunities for the integration of recreation with other land uses; and, specific work to be done to implement the strategy.

The strategy outlines the recreational potential for and issues related to:

- various types of trails;
- boating;
- hunting and wildlife viewing;
- angling;
- canoeing;
- camping;
- cottaging; and,
- tourism.

To provide for improved management of recreation resources and activities, the plan establishes a recreation area. This recreation area will allow for management consistency through the area, in both provincial parks and on

Crown land, and consistency in the identification and protection of recreation values.

A strategy for the recreation area will consist of two parts:

- revenue retention; and,
- protection of significant recreation values.

Implementation of the recreation area strategy and appropriate recreation management will address, through the proper planning process:

- fees/revenue retention: the authority to charge for recreational use of Crown land; user-pay; integration on revenue retention programs with Ontario Parks;
- recreation use-management: a user- distribution system; recreation zoning; and integration with Ontario Parks; and,
- resource management prescriptions: viewscape management; road-crossing standards; seasonal resource extraction prescriptions; mining prescriptions; forest management area-of-concern prescriptions.

### **3.4.6 Cultural heritage strategy**

There is growing recognition of the importance of cultural heritage to society. The Government of Ontario recognizes that:

- heritage is integral to our society's present and future identity;
- it encompasses a range of tangible (e.g., artifacts, buildings) and intangible (e.g., traditions, values, beliefs) elements;
- it is an expression of our society's collective experiences, and guides in our growth and development; and,
- our society's heritage is vital to our success as a people.

The cultural heritage strategy establishes the process by which the plan's cultural heritage objectives can be met. These include:

- the identification, conservation and wise-use of the planning area's heritage resources;
- to encourage the documentation, conservation and renewal of cultural traditions which may otherwise be lost due to rapid social and economic change; and,
- to assist in the identification, conservation and interpretation of heritage documents, artifacts and features.

Under the strategy, lead roles are identified for MNR and MCZCR respectively on the various tasks associated with protecting and promoting the cultural heritage of the planning area.

The following will be used to protect the area's cultural heritage:

- apply MNR Timber Management Guidelines for the Protection of



Cultural Heritage Resources to all developments on Crown land to protect known sites documented in various sources;

- use modelling to identify potential cultural heritage sites;
- field-check sites using licensed archaeologists prior to development commencing;
- prepare plans for documented sites to protect them from incompatible uses;
- use signage to prevent improper uses;
- if heritage values are found during development, stop work until they are assessed (including regulatory and procedural actions required by the Cemeteries Act);
- develop guidelines on how to address heritage values when found during development;
- conduct a detailed study of the planning area in co-operation with aboriginal and non-aboriginal groups; and,
- establish partnerships with interested groups to set interim strategies for protection and promotion of cultural heritage.
- apply appropriate legislation.

The strategy establishes the following mechanisms to promote the planning area's cultural heritage:

- production of heritage maps;
- Ontario Parks provide interpretive programs; and,
- encouraging local interest groups to promote or develop cultural heritage sites.

The above strategies were developed when the production of a comprehensive land use and resource management plan was the mandate of the CPP. Now, these strategies set direction for future planning and should be incorporated into plans as appropriate.

### **3.5 Land use zones**

In the planning area, Crown land outside of the provincial parks has been divided into four land use zones. The following criteria describe the intent of these land use zones. Management areas within the zones have been established to set specific direction regarding permitted uses and management intent. The land use zones are depicted in Figure 2.

**Insert Land Use Zones map here**

#### **3.5.1 Elements common to all zones**

- there will be a mix of fire suppression and control, and prescribed fire will be considered for vegetation and habitat management purposes

- protection of natural and cultural heritage values as well as the promotion of cultural heritage values and landscapes
- wildlife habitat management and the protection of fisheries habitat
- tourism and recreation opportunities; all existing commercial tourism infrastructure will be recognized and managed

### **3.5.2 Protected Areas**

#### **3.5.2.1 General description**

Commercial timber harvesting, mining and aggregate extraction are not permitted within this land use zone. Management will focus on low intensity, non-consumptive recreation and tourism, and/or on the protection of significant ecological values.

Protected Areas include representative "old growth" red and white pine sites, some watersheds containing the headwaters of rivers flowing through the wilderness park, significant wetlands, provincially significant ecological and geological features and significant recreation areas.

#### **3.5.2.2 Land use direction and allowable activities**

- complements existing parks and adds to the ecological integrity of the area's parks
- recognizes areas with intrinsic, natural heritage and remote recreation values, which are set aside from commercial timber harvesting, mining and aggregate extraction
- generally no motorized road or trail access; crossings may be allowed in linear portions of Protected Areas
- allows for aircraft landing and the use of snowmobiles

### **3.5.3 Special Management Areas**

#### **3.5.3.1 General description**

This land use zone recognizes significant values and the need to control access or to manage resources according to a special land use prescription. The zone permits remote recreation and tourism to occur away from public roads and access points. Resource extraction and development in the zone will be carefully managed to be compatible with other significant uses and values.

Access will be controlled through various methods in order to provide a variety of remote and back-country recreational opportunities. The public can access these areas by motorboat, canoe, trail (snowmobile, cross-country ski, hiking), aircraft, mountain bike, horse and by ATV in specific locations that are approved in the plan, provided that site-specific resource features and values are or do not become threatened. The locations where ATV use is approved in this plan appear within the SMAs.

### **3.5.3.2 Land use direction and allowable activities**

- provides remote canoeing, hunting and fishing and remote tourism opportunities balanced with resource extraction and use (commercial harvesting, mining and aggregates) to reduce conflicts
- protects tourism infrastructure and provides more remote tourism opportunities
- identifies significant values that demand special management, e.g., Lake Temagami skyline reserve, wilderness park headwaters
- provides the potential for economic opportunities based on not all areas being road accessible by the public (e.g., trails [snowmobile, cross-country ski, hiking], packaged eco-tourism, fly-in tourism, back-country recreation)
- all access is planned and road-use strategies will be developed to minimize conflicts and protect resource values
- existing ATV use in most areas will be allowed to continue, provided that it does not threaten resource features and values

### **3.5.4 Integrated Management Areas**

#### **3.5.4.1 General description**

These areas will be managed through the integration of resource management activities with recreational uses. Resource extraction and development will be carefully managed to be compatible with other significant uses and values.

#### **3.5.4.2 Land use direction and allowable activities**

- provides a range of integrated uses from remote recreation opportunities to commercial timber harvesting, mining, and aggregate extraction
- front-country tourism and recreation activities and their respective infrastructure are managed, e.g., bear management areas, main-base lodges, land use permits, canoe routes, trails and portages
- greater intensity of fisheries and wildlife use and management; fish management and protection is emphasized through the use of more controls/restrictions and regulations
- generally unrestricted road use and no new unplanned motorized (public motorized) access to lakes; all access is planned and road use strategies will be developed to minimize conflicts and protect resource values

### **3.5.5 Developed Areas**

#### **3.5.5.1 General description**

This land use zone includes most of the private lands in the planning area (i.e., patented lands in agricultural, industrial, residential and other uses). Alienated lands (e.g., patents, Crown leases, etc.) are found in most other land use zones, but not in the concentration found in this zone. Resource extraction and

development on Crown land in Developed Areas will be carefully managed to be compatible with other significant uses and values.

Where development of Crown land is proposed to occur within one of the planning area's nine municipalities, it will also be subject to the direction contained in any planning documents approved under the Planning Act (such as an official plan or comprehensive zoning by-law), as well as having regard to any relevant provincial interests articulated in the Provincial Policy Statement made under the Act (MMA, 1996). Municipalities are also required to have regard to the Provincial Policy Statement when considering development applications for private lands.

### **3.5.5.2 Land use direction and allowable activities**

- cultural heritage promotion and conservation is a municipal responsibility on municipally owned or private lands, along with natural heritage protection
- more developed front-country tourism and recreation facilities and activities with opportunities to use Crown land for expanded trail networks as demand increases
- the Crown Forest Sustainability Act provides authority to harvest Crown timber on private lands and an interim policy provides direction on licensing, scaling, work permits and Crown charges
- the Planning Act requires municipalities to consider the protection of important Crown resources
- to the extent that mineral rights under private lands (i.e., patents, in most cases, consist of surface rights only) have not been otherwise disposed of, the Mining Act shall apply to any disposition of exploration rights and subsequent mineral development.

## **3.6 Management areas**

Broad land use direction in the land use plan is established at the level of the four primary land use zones. To provide further direction and clarity on the land use intent for the planning area, it has been sub- divided into 59 management areas.

Each management area has a number and name. The plan's management intent for each area is declared using the following format:

- size
- watershed location
- land use intent
- values/uses in the management area
- concerns
- objectives

- strategies - specific to the management area
- permitted uses (summary chart)

Management areas were defined by those parts of the planning area that have similar values, uses and patterns of use. In particular, the boundaries were established using the following criteria:

- topography
- limits of motorized access
- issues
- resource features and values
- contributions to objective achievement
- present land uses and patterns of use

The seven provincial parks in the planning area have been identified as "management areas" in this section. The management objectives for each provincial park and the desired future condition of the park, will be set as part of the park management planning process.

Modified 8-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

# List of Management Areas

1. [LAKE TIMISKAMING](#)
2. [LORRAIN VALLEY](#)
3. [MATABITCHUAN OLD GROWTH](#)
4. [SOUTH TIMISKAMING](#)
  - a. [SOUTH TIMISKAMING SHORELINE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
5. [OTTERTAIL CREEK CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
6. [HARTLE LAKE](#)
7. [MAXAM LAKE](#)
8. [RABBIT LAKE/CASSELS LAKE](#)
9. [RABBIT LAKE WEST CONSERVATION RESERVE \(98-0002\)](#)
10. [LORRAIN LAKE](#)
11. [SOUTH MONTREAL RIVER](#)
12. [LORRAIN HIGHLANDS](#)
13. [PINE LAKE](#)
14. [THE TRITOWNS AND AREA](#)
15. [CLIFF LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
16. [ROOSEVELT ROAD](#)
17. [WHITE BEAR FOREST CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
18. [BOYCE LAKE](#)
19. [MILNE LAKE](#)
20. [JUMPING CARIBOU LAKE](#)
21. [HANGSTONE LAKE](#)
22. [WASAKSINA LAKE](#)
23. [TOWN OF TEMAGAMI](#)
24. [JACKPINE LAKE](#)
25. [MOUNTAIN LAKE](#)
  - a. [WENDIGO LAKE](#)
26. [ANIMA NIPISSING LAKE](#)
27. [KITTSOON LAKE](#)

28. [MOWAT LANDING](#)
29. [LUNDY LAKE](#)
30. [AULD LAKE](#)
31. INDIAN BAY
  - a. [INDIAN BAY SOUTH](#)
  - b. [INDIAN BAY SOUTH CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
32. [EAST LADY EVELYN LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
33. [SUGAR LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
34. [EAGLE LAKE](#)
35. [EAGLE RIVER](#)
36. [KOKOKO LAKE](#)
37. [CROSS LAKE](#)
38. [TORRINGTON](#)
39. [LAKE TEMAGAMI](#)
40. [TEMAGAMI ISLAND NORTH CONSERVATION RESERVE \(40b\) -  
\*Narrows Island \(40a\) \(98-0002\)\*](#)
41. [EAST GULL](#)
42. [GULL LAKE](#)
43. [LE ROCHE](#)
44. [BOB LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
45. [MOSQUITO LAKE](#)
46. [OBABIKA LAKE](#)
47. [WAWIAGAMA LAKE/YORSTON LAKE](#)
48. [FRY LAKE](#)
49. [YORSTON RIVER/SELKIRK CREEK](#)
50. [PINETORCH LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION](#)
  - a. [LAHAY LAKE](#)
51. [LANDERS LAKE](#)
52. [JIM EDWARDS LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
53. [NORTH YORSTON PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
54. [UPPER STULL CREEK/LADY DUFFERIN LAKE](#)
55. [SMITH LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE](#)
56. [LADY DUFFERIN LAKE](#)

- 57. a. [NORTH LADY EVELYN RIVER HEADWATERS](#)
    - b. [MAKOBE LAKE HEADWATERS](#)
  - 58. [WALLIS TOWNSHIP](#)
  - 59. [MAKOBE RIVER WEST](#)
- 
- A. [LADY EVELYN-SMOOTHWATER PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - B. [MAKOBE - GRAYS RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - C. [SOLACE PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - D. [STURGEON RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - E. [OBABIKA RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - F. [FINLAYSON POINT PROVINCIAL PARK](#)
  - G. [W.J.B. GREENWOOD PROVINCIAL PARK](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)



MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**1 - LAKE TIMISKAMING (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 13,444 hectares\*

(Ontario portion of L. Timiskaming)

**WATERSHED:** Lake Timiskaming

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To promote water-based tourism, recreation and cultural heritage appreciation, and to manage the high value fisheries resource of the lake.

**VALUES/USES:**

Ottawa-Timiskaming Waterway (TriTowns to Pembroke) for recreational boating

Largest single warm-water fishery in Comprehensive Planning Area

Ontario Hydro reservoir

**CONCERNS:**

Maintaining the range of use and development (high to low) along the Lake's shoreline (MAs 2, 4, 4a, 14), especially maintaining the undeveloped nature of the southwest shoreline (MA 4a)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain high value warm-water fishery

Allow for continued high and low intensity water based uses (houseboats, boating and canoeing)

Support waterway tourism opportunities as well as remote hiking in adjacent Management Area 4a

**STRATEGIES :**

Identify methods to improve fishery (e.g. water level management)

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 1 - LAKE TIMISKAMING (lake only)**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	N/A	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	N/A	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	N/A	
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	May be considered on shoreline-MA 2,14
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	Snowmobile trails
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	N/A	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	N/A	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	N/A	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**2 - LORRAIN VALLEY (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 13,398 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Lake Timiskaming

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Provide for forestry and mining related activities while recognizing the unique heritage of the area and protecting the tourism values associated with Lake Timiskaming. To provide for the full range of land based recreation by protecting trails, and promoting heritage appreciation.

**VALUES/USES:**

Contains agricultural and rural residential lands

A number of cultural heritage sites related to mining, logging, fur trading and settlement

Lake Timiskaming shoreline aesthetics

TriTown Ski Village (downhill and cross country)

**CONCERNS:**

Aesthetics related to tourism and recreation values (eg. boating, trails, Highway 567)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain potential for lookouts and hiking trails

Maintain potential to develop heritage attraction at Mission Point

Recognize and retain values associated with tourism

**STRATEGIES:**

Develop road use strategies to manage public motorized access

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 2 - LORRAIN VALLEY

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**3 - MATABITCHUAN OLD GROWTH (Protected/Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 3(a) - Conservation Reserve - 82 ha. (98-0002)

3(b) - Special Management Area - 33 ha. Total 120 ha. (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Matabitchuan River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a representative old growth pine area which is accessible to the public. Provide natural and cultural heritage appreciation opportunities in a natural setting without resource extraction in the protected portion of the Management Area (3a). To allow mining related activities to continue on leased claims in 3b.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative old growth red and white pine stands divided by the Matabitchuan River; moderating effect of Lake Timiskaming provides a favourable climate for flora

Matabitchuan Dam access road provides access through stand Existing mining lands (3b).

**CONCERNS:**

Mineral rights of the western third of management area were staked prior to identification of candidate natural heritage area: protection of values in the staked portion is a concern

Need for natural disturbances to facilitate suitable conditions for pine regeneration

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

**Protected Portion:**

Allow natural processes to occur in the protected area

Prohibit commercial logging and mining in this area,  
and new roads

### Special Management Area Portion

Values should be retained in those areas in the staked  
portion of the management area

#### **STRATEGIES:**

Identify appropriate natural heritage appreciation  
opportunities (e.g. trails)

Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the  
3(a) Conservation Reserve portion of the management  
area

Ministry of Northern Development and Mines to develop  
conditions for mineral activities to be implemented in  
partnership with companies holding claims in 3b

In the event that the staked areas revert to the  
Crown, MNR will apply for their withdrawal from the  
mining landbase

#### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 3 - MATABITCHUAN OLD GROWTH**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Exploration & Development to occur on western 1/3 of M.A.
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No new roads or motorized trails in 3a
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	



Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	N/A	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**4 - SOUTH TIMISKAMING (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 14,389 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Lake Timiskaming/Matabitchuan River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To manage an isolated, rugged area to provide remote non- motorized backcountry recreational opportunities (eg. hiking trails), and provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Beaver Mountain Lookout

Potential backcountry recreation opportunities

Cooper Lake cold-water fishery

Old white and red pine stands

**CONCERNS:**

Aesthetics management for Lake Timiskaming

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Limit public motorized recreational access to identified ATV areas

Retain potential for remote non-motorized trail opportunities

Protect existing tourism values: viewsapes; trails; tourism facilities; etc.

Manage Crown land forests; retain old growth characteristics

**STRATEGIES:**

Mitigate impacts on backcountry recreation and remote tourism by not permitting public motorized road use

Maintain potential for Lake Timiskaming shoreline hiking trail through the identification of an appropriate trail corridor and associated AOC

Manage for old growth characteristics when harvesting white and red pine

Apply Viewscape and Area of Concern Planning for extractive activities

Develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

**NAME: 4 - SOUTH TIMISKAMING**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	Only existing ATV use allowed but no expansion of trail allowed
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	

New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***4(a) - SOUTH TIMISKAMING SHORELINE PROPOSED  
CONSERVATION RESERVE***

***(Protected Management Area)***

**SIZE: 730 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Lake Timiskaming**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a shoreline corridor along Lake Timiskaming for future development of a low-intensity backcountry hiking trail and the aesthetics of the shoreline for recreational use of the Ottawa- Timiskaming waterway.

**VALUES/USES:**

Potential for a backcountry hiking trail corridor along a scenic portion of Lake Timiskaming

Ottawa-Timiskaming Waterway - aesthetics

**CONCERNS:**

Retaining trail potential and aesthetics adjacent to the shoreline of Lake Timiskaming

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect the management area from resource extraction activities and development

No roads or infrastructure other than primitive hut-to-hut facilities

Allow natural processes to occur

**STRATEGIES:**

Identify appropriate corridor for Lake Timiskaming shoreline hiking trail

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

## NAME: 4 (a) SOUTH TIMISKAMING SHORELINE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	No	
Canoeing	No	
Water-based Camping	No	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Minimal infrastructure (eg. hut-to-hut).
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**5 - OTTERTAIL CREEK CONSERVATION RESERVE (Protected Area)**

**SIZE:** 949 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Ottertail Creek

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect representative natural heritage values. To provide opportunities for research, low impact recreation and natural heritage appreciation and interpretation.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative old growth white and red pine forest, growing in combination with younger pine stands, bounded by Ottertail and Brute Creeks, on a broken till plain - the only old pine site found on this landform type in the Temagami Area

Significant wetland Area of Natural or Scientific Interest (ANSI)

**CONCERNS:**

Need to link area with adjacent proposed protected area in the Tomiko Area

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Prohibit resource extraction and public motorized use  
Allow natural processes to occur

**STRATEGIES:**

Identify appropriate natural heritage appreciation opportunities (e.g. trails)



Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the management area

Amend North Bay District Land Use Guidelines (DLUG) to protect bordering old growth pine

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 5 - OTTERTAIL CREEK**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	

New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	
---	----	--

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**6 - HARTLE LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 15,925 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Marten River/Ottertail Creek

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To manage the area for remote angling and hunting, other recreation opportunities, and forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Remote tourism lakes: MacKenzie, Forlise, Fall and Fanny

Remote commercial outpost hunt and fish camps

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Uncontrolled access to the management area from the Tomiko Area to the south

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Permit forestry and mining related activities to occur

Protect existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Retain remote angling and hunting opportunities, low angling pressure, natural fish populations

Limit public motorized access to identified ATV areas; restrict public motorized access on forest access roads

**STRATEGIES :**

Develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Coordinate access planning from the area to the south in order to maintain remoteness of the area

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA****NAME: 6 - HARTLE LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Within Special Management Area subclass for ATVs only
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	

Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Consider existing density when reviewing proposals
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**7 - MAXAM LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE: 24,405 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River/Marten River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To allow forestry and mining related activities and a range of recreational opportunities within a road-accessible setting, while protecting remote tourism outposts in adjacent management areas from improved road access and to protect existing canoe routes and heritage portages.

**VALUES/USES:**

Large component of tree plantations

Large road-accessible recreation area, especially for angling and hunting

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Unorganized camping at access points

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Permit public motorized access subject to road strategies; some areas may be managed to continue to provide a lower level of access (e.g. ATV access)

Ensure access to Four Bass Lake from the south will remain 4 wheel drive/ATV only

Protect existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Protect existing tourism values (aesthetics, portages,

campsites, trails, etc.)

### STRATEGIES:

Develop road use strategies to manage public motorized access

Identify appropriate sites for road-side camping

Manage for old growth characteristics when harvesting white and red pine

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 7 - MAXAM LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	

Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**8 - RABBIT LAKE/CASSELS LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 3,228 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the area as significant cottaging and recreational lakes (Rabbit, Cassels and Obashkong Lakes) by providing a range of water based recreational opportunities recognizing the high value of the fisheries. Protect the aesthetics of the lake and the natural heritage values of the area.

**VALUES/USES:**

Significant water-based recreation lakes (Rabbit, Cassels, Obashkong) with boating, camping, canoeing and related cottaging and tourism operations

The management area includes a small stand of large old red pine along the west shore at the end of the Lowell Lake Road

Ontario Hydro reservoir

**CONCERNS:**

Management of road-side camping areas at access points

Fluctuating water levels may be a concern for fisheries and recreation

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow for existing levels of public access; management of road-side camping will address site specific issues

Enhance pine (red and white) component along shoreline (MAs 7, 10, 16)

The management area will not be identified for harvesting (provides forested link between MAs 9 and 17)

**STRATEGIES:**

Identify appropriate sites for road-side camping and access to management area lakes

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning in adjacent management areas for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 8 - RABBIT LAKE/CASSELS LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	May be considered on shore of M.A. #7,10,16  See list of potential lakes
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	

New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**9 - RABBIT LAKE WEST CONSERVATION RESERVE (Protected Area) (98-0002)**

**SIZE: 491 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a representative old growth pine stand which is accessible to the public (by boat from Rabbit Lake). Provide natural and cultural heritage appreciation opportunities in a natural setting with no resource extraction.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative old growth white and red pine forest, along with jackpine and sugar maple, on western shore of Rabbit Lake; uncommon lichen growing with sugar maple

**CONCERNS:**

Regeneration of pine

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect the management area from resource extraction activities and development

Allow natural disturbances to create favourable conditions for pine regeneration

**STRATEGIES:**

Identify appropriate natural heritage appreciation opportunities (e.g. trails)

Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the management area

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 9 - RABBIT LAKE WEST (98-0002)

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	N/A	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**10 - LORRAIN LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 22,299 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River/Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To allow for forestry and mining related activities while providing for backcountry recreational opportunities, including ATV use.

**VALUES/USES:**

Sunrise, Reuben and Fourbass Lakes are naturally reproducing lake trout lakes

Existing and potential canoe routes (including heritage routes) accessible by water from the town of Temagami

East shore of Rabbit, Cassels and Obashkong lakes; portions of Fourbass and Montreal River shorelines

Matabitchuan River - whitewater canoe route

**CONCERNS:**

ATV use and trail development outside of identified ATV areas

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow new access for mining related activities and forest management only

Protect existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Manage for old growth characteristics in white and red pine stands

Retain backcountry hiking opportunities

Identified ATV use will not expand nor be upgraded to public car/truck access; ATV trails in south portion will not be connected to roads outside the management area

Protect existing tourism values

**STRATEGIES :**

Harvesting in pine stands to maintain old growth characteristics

Mitigate impacts on backcountry recreation and remote tourism by managing access to minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 10 - LORRAIN LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV use restricted to ATV subclass as shown on Land Use map
Hunting	Yes	Some restrictions on motorized access
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging



Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***11 - SOUTH MONTREAL RIVER (Integrated Management Area)***

**SIZE: 1,598 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Manage a range of water-based recreational opportunities by protecting portages, trails, and a quality fishery. Promote the cultural heritage of the river. Manage development and resource extraction, recognizing the cultural heritage of the area.

**VALUES/USES:**

Multiple dam reservoir and hydro-electric generating system

Boating and angling on sections of the river

Cultural heritage associated with the waterway

**CONCERNS:**

Effects of Lower Notch Dam operation on fisheries and recreation

Portages around dams (safety)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect existing canoe routes and portages

Maintain fisheries quality

**STRATEGIES:**

Public motorized access will be permitted subject to road strategies

Develop water level regulation strategy with Ontario Hydro to benefit fishery

Monitor and identify appropriate measures with dam operators portage concerns

apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities in adjacent management areas

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

**NAME: 11 - SOUTH MONTREAL RIVER**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	N/A	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	N/A	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	N/A	
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	May be considered on shoreline of M.A. #14
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	No	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	N/A	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	May be considered on shore of M.A. 13, 14

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

*12 - LORRAIN HIGHLANDS (Special Management Area)*

**SIZE:** 2,990 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Lake Timiskaming/Montreal River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To permit forestry and mining related activities, maintain hardwood forest habitat for a variety of wildlife species, and re-establish pine, where appropriate. Retain the area's trail-based backcountry recreation.

**VALUES/USES:**

Unorganized trail system

Hunting area with limited access

**CONCERNS:**

Retaining the backcountry setting

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

maintain non-motorized recreational values

Allow for continued use of ATV trails where identified (see land use map)

Promote pine regeneration on appropriate sites

**STRATEGIES:**

Develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Management for pine to be identified in Forest Management Plan

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 12 - LORRAIN HIGHLANDS**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV use restricted to ATV subclass as shown on Land Use map
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Minimal infrastructure (eg. hut to hut) to compliment zone use.

New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No
---	----

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**13 - PINE LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 11,461 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Montreal River/Lake Timiskaming

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities while protecting and promoting the recreation and cultural heritage of the area. Maintain the variety of recreational pursuits and quality of the fish and wildlife habitats.

**VALUES/USES:**

Recreational access to lower notch section of Montreal River at Fountain Falls

Forest management genetic test areas

Significant cultural heritage values

Well-used, accessible hunting area

**CONCERNS:**

Mining hazards

Silver Heritage Trail - protection of heritage values and trail values

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Re-establish white and red pine where feasible

Protect cultural heritage values

**STRATEGIES:**

Management for pine to be identified in Forest



## Management Plan

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 13 - PINE LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**14 - THE TRITOWNS AND AREA (Developed Area)**

(includes Latchford, Coleman Twp., Cobalt, Haileybury, New Liskeard, Dymond Twp., Harris Twp. and Hudson Twp.)

**SIZE: 46,124 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Lake Timiskaming, Wabi River, Montreal River and Blanche River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Land use and resource management direction for this management area pertains to Crown land and other resources under Ontario government jurisdiction. Protect and enhance fish and wildlife habitats, cultural resources, and natural heritage values such as ANSIs, while fostering private land forestry and mining related activities. Municipalities will have jurisdiction over certain resources within their boundaries on private lands.

**VALUES/USES:**

Agricultural lands, urban and rural communities

Municipal government jurisdictions

Devil's Rock lookout

Silver Heritage Trail

Timiskaming Nordic Ski Trails

Dawson Point Limestone Area of Natural or Scientific Interest

Forest management genetic test areas

Numerous tourism and recreation facilities

TriTown Ski Village Trails

Extensive mining landscape

**CONCERNS:**

Protection of Crown land and resource values

Significant rural residential development throughout

the management areas, e.g. Twin Lakes area

Significant amount of mining hazard lands and unrehabilitated mining properties.

Water quality concerns with respect to agricultural and historical mining areas

Blanche River wetlands

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provincial interests will be considered in municipal planning

Management of Crown and municipal lands to complement each other

**STRATEGIES:**

Partnerships will be developed between Ministry of Natural Resources and area municipalities in regard to resource issues, promotion of various resource policies and encouragement of resource stewardship on private lands

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 14 - THE TRI-TOWNS AND AREA**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	Municipal restrictions may apply
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	Municipal restrictions may apply
Trapping	Yes	Municipal restrictions may apply
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	

New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**15 - CLIFF LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE  
(Protected Area)**

**SIZE: 2,856 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a provincially significant natural heritage area for natural heritage appreciation in a remote non-motorized setting. Protect a representative old growth pine forest and two provincially significant Area of Natural or Scientific Interests. Provide natural and cultural heritage appreciation and low intensity recreation opportunities.

**VALUES/ISSUES:**

Sugar Maple and yellow birch provincially significant life science feature

Stoss moraine, provincially significant earth science feature

High potential for recreation (backcountry hiking and canoeing)

Old growth red and white pine forest growing on upland plateau consisting of shallow sandy and clay till soils; forest stands are smaller in height and diameter than normal due to low growth rates

Talus slopes

**CONCERNS:**

Retention of viewscape from lookouts

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect the management area from resource extraction activities and development

Identify appropriate backcountry interpretive trail network

Allow natural processes to occur

**STRATEGIES:**

Develop backcountry trails to provide low-intensity hiking opportunities while considering the natural heritage values in the management area

Manage viewsapes in surrounding management area (16) for extractive activities

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 15 - CLIFF LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**16 - ROOSEVELT ROAD (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 23,351 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Matabitchuan River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To allow for forestry and mining related activities while providing for a full range of recreational opportunities. Focus on managing the high intensity angling on stocked lakes. Existing tourism operations will continue and new opportunities will be considered.

**VALUES/USES:**

Numerous accessible stocked cold-water fisheries

Hardwood dominated forests, e.g. maple, yellow and white birch, providing fall colours viewing opportunities.

Contains TOP (TransOntario Provincial) trunk snowmobile trail linking Temagami with Latchford and the TriTowns

An accessible lake with limited development (Friday Lake)

Well-used accessible angling and hunting area

Maple syrup operation

Existing and potential (heritage) canoe routes

**CONCERNS:**

Minimize conflict with snowmobile trail and winter uses of roads where possible

Maintenance of viewsapes from Cliff Lake Management Area

## Management of aesthetics for the Roosevelt Road

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain aesthetics from Roosevelt Road and from Cliff Lake viewpoints

Retain values associated with commercial tourism (eg. fall colour tours, aesthetics, snowmobile trails)

Maintain high use angling area for stocked fish populations

**STRATEGIES:**

Road use strategy for Roosevelt Road will address snowmobile use

Carry out resource extractive activities with appropriate silvicultural and Area of Concern prescriptions to manage aesthetics and protect resource values

Fisheries management strategies will be developed

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA****NAME: 16 - ROOSEVELT ROAD**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS	
	Yes/No		
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes		
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes		
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes		
Aggregate Extraction	Yes		
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes		
Public Motorized Access	Yes		
Hunting	Yes		
Trapping	Yes		
Angling	Yes		
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes		
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes		See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes		
Motorboats	Yes		

Canoeing	Yes
Water-based Camping	Yes
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**17 - WHITE BEAR FOREST CONSERVATION RESERVE (Protected Area)**

**SIZE: 1,299 hectares (98-0002) (57 ha Special Management, 1,242 ha Conservation Reserve (98-0002))**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River/Temagami River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect the cultural and natural heritage values and recreational activities (old growth and hiking trails). Identify natural and cultural heritage appreciation opportunities and recreation opportunities in an area which is easily accessible from the Town of Temagami. A small portion on the west side where the trailhead is located is available for staking.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative old growth white and red pine forest, as well as significant stands of white birch and cedar, located on the western shore of Cassels Lake

Hiking trails and scenic lookout adjacent to the Town of Temagami

Community partnership in the management area

**CONCERNS:**

Potential for conflicting uses of trails (motorized and

non-motorized)

Need to allow for natural disturbances for pine regeneration

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow natural processes to occur in the protected

portion of the management area

Maintain backcountry recreation opportunities close to urban area

Apply strategy to minimize mining impacts in Special Management for portion of management area

### **STRATEGIES:**

Continue to foster White Bear Forest partnership

Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the protected portion of the management area

Access for mineral exploration will not be via the present Whitebear access trail from Hwy #11. Impacts of mineral exploration will be minimized and the site restored upon completion of exploration.

No logging will occur in this portion of the management area

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 17 - WHITE BEAR FOREST**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	A small portion on the west side (see map)
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	

Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	Appropriate trails to be determined
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Consider warmup shelters to compliment trails.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**18 - BOYCE LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 4,210 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Marten River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide remote angling and recreational opportunities in the Nipissing Crown Game Preserve, while allowing forest management and mining related activities. To maintain the remote characteristic of lakes with fly-in tourism.

**VALUES/USES:**

The Management Area is within the Nipissing Crown Game Preserve, where hunting and trapping are not permitted

Potential for wildlife viewing

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

Access to remote tourism lakes by motorized vehicles (eg. ATV, truck)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Restricted public motorized access where resource extraction occurs

Retain existing remoteness for tourism

**STRATEGIES:**

Manage access by using a road strategy with restrictions to public motorized road access

Coordinate access planning with the Tomiko area south of the Boyce Lake Management Area to maintain remoteness

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 18 - BOYCE LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	No	Within Nipissing Game Preserve
Trapping	No	Within Nipissing Game Preserve
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	



Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	No additional infrastructure on Boyce Lake, Wicksteed Lake dealt with by Tomiko Area
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***19 - MILNE LAKE (Integrated Management Area)***

**SIZE:** 11,800 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Marten River/Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide for mining related, forest management and a range of recreational opportunities in the Nipissing Crown Game Preserve. Manage the existing canoe routes and retain potential routes.

**VALUES/USES:**

The management area is within the Nipissing Crown Game Preserve where hunting and trapping are not permitted

Motorized access to lakes with limited access by tourist operations

Backcountry ski trails

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Upgraded roads will provide better access to remote lakes, resulting in greater angling pressure

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

manage existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Ensure access to remote and limited-access lakes is not enhanced

**STRATEGIES:**

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Develop road use strategies to maintain lakes which are remote or have limited access for tourism

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 19 - MILNE LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	No	Within Nipissing Game Preserve
Trapping	No	Within Nipissing Game Preserve
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### ***20 - JUMPING CARIBOU LAKE (Integrated Management Area)***

**SIZE: 23,656 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Temagami River**

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities while retaining a wide range of recreational and tourism values. To conduct resource extraction in a manner which will protect cottaging and tourism values, recreation activities, cultural heritage, and fisheries and wildlife habitats.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

A concentration of tourism operations along the Highway 11 corridor (including Wilson/Tonomo Road)

Some stocked cold-water fisheries

Main access to Lake Temagami via Temagami Access Road, and access to a number of other significant recreation lakes from Highway 11

Well-used as an accessible angling and hunting area

Significant canoe routes (existing and heritage) with numerous connections

#### **CONCERNS:**

Retain limited access to certain recreation-tourism lakes

Aesthetics on tourism, recreation and cottaging lakes

Unorganized camping on Crown land and at access points - problems include long-term occupation, garbage, sewage, competition for sites, etc.

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain existing canoe routes and potential for new routes

Manage Crown land camping to reduce conflicts (ie. Lowell Lake Road)

Road access to Wasaksina Lake (MA 22) will not be permitted from this management area

Ensure tourism values for the Highway 11 corridor are protected (eg. aesthetics)

**STRATEGIES:**

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 20 - JUMPING CARIBOU LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No public motorized access to MA 22
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	

New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**21 - HANGSTONE LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 4,933 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities while mitigating impacts on backcountry recreation and remote tourism. Maintain and enhance fish and wildlife habitats, and retain sugar maple, red oak and yellow birch forests.

**VALUES/USES:**

Remote road access for tourism operations and local anglers and hunters

**CONCERNS:**

Potential for unplanned motorized access to Cross Lake and Wasaksina Lake

Unorganized Crown land camping on Hangstone Lake

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Retain tolerant hardwood stands within the management area

Remote tourism value of Hangstone Lake and area to be retained

Retain for remote commercial tourism

**STRATEGIES:**

Manage access to minimize conflicts



No development of Crown land camping sites at access to Hangstone Lake

Public road access to Cross Lake (MA 37) and Wasaksina Lake (MA 22) from this management area will not be permitted

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

**NAME: 21 - HANGSTONE LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No public motorized access to MA 22 and 37
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	Fisheries concerns with increased traffic and easier access to MA 37
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### **22 - WASAKSINA LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 3,285 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the management area as a significant recreational area not accessible by road, while providing opportunities for forestry and mining related activities. Maintain backcountry recreation and remote tourism.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

High quality remote fisheries with limited local and tourism use

Significant number of boat caches

Access via portages only

Backcountry canoeing area with important linking routes to Lake Temagami, Cross Lake and Jumping Caribou Lake

No development (eg. cottages, LUPs, etc.)

Existing and heritage canoe routes

#### **CONCERNS:**

Access control (maintain Wasaksina as a remote lake)

Boat cache problems (eg. location at portage, numbers of boats)

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

#### **MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

No public road access to lakes

Maintenance of self-sustaining high quality lake trout and walleye fishery on Wasaksina Lake

Maintain remote tourism values

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Identified ATV use (in ATV subclass as shown on Land Use map) will be allowed to continue but not expand nor be upgraded to public truck access

Manage boat caches

Maintain undeveloped lakes (eg. cottages, LUPs, etc.)

### **STRATEGIES:**

Apply Viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Identify appropriate boat cache management methods

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

#### **NAME: 22 - WASAKSINA LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV use restricted to ATV subclass as shown on Land Use map

Hunting	Yes
Trapping	Yes
Angling	Yes
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes
Motorboats	Yes
Canoeing	Yes
Water-based Camping	Yes
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**23 - TOWN OF TEMAGAMI (Developed Area)**

**SIZE:** 3,525 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Matabitchuan River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

In an area comprised primarily of patented land and urban development under the jurisdiction of the municipality, provide a diverse range of resource uses (forestry, mining related activities and aggregates) where present, and recreational and tourism opportunities. Land use and resource management direction for this management area pertains only to Crown land and other resources under the Ontario government's jurisdiction. The aim will be to protect cultural heritage values and enhance fish and wildlife habitats, with a focus on Sherman Mine rehabilitation.

**VALUES/USES:**

The Community of Temagami (urban and rural residential)

Sherman Mine (closed)

Historical Fire Tower on Caribou Mountain

**CONCERNS:**

Long-term impact of Sherman Mine on water quality

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provincial interests will be considered in municipal planning

**STRATEGIES:**

Partnerships will be developed between the Ministry of

Natural Resources and the municipality in regard to resource issues, promotion of various resource policies and encouragement of resource stewardship on private lands

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 23 - TOWN OF TEMAGAMI**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	May be Municipal restrictions
Trapping	Yes	May be Municipal restrictions
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	No	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### ***24 - JACKPINE LAKE (Integrated Management Area)***

**SIZE:** 22,498 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Matabitchuan River/Temagami River

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry, mining related activities and aggregates. To maintain motorized and non-motorized recreation activities. To rehabilitate lake trout populations and enhance wildlife habitat.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

Extensive tree plantations

Rural residential and tourism operations near Highway 11

Well-used as an accessible angling and hunting area

Existing and heritage portages

#### **CONCERNS:**

Aesthetics for tourism, cottaging, residential and recreation

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

#### **MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Resource extraction with planned public motorized access

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Protect self-sustaining lake trout populations in Net, Kanichee, Chambers Lakes

Determine potential for new fishery in Lenore Lake through a Class Environmental Assessment

**STRATEGIES:**

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 24 - JACKPINE LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	

New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes
---	-----

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**25 - MOUNTAIN LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 11,179 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Matabitchuan River/Montreal River/Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities and aggregates. To minimize conflicts between motorized and non-motorized recreation and tourism activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Area dominated by young forests

Stocked cold-water fisheries

Mix of road-accessible recreation and non-motorized recreation

Portions are well-used as an accessible hunting area

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Rehabilitation of area portages

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain mix of road-accessible and non-motorized areas for recreation

Rehabilitate portages

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Protection of tourism values (eg. viewsapes)

### **STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies which maintain areas for non-motorized recreation

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 25 - MOUNTAIN LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Hut to hut infrastructure to compliment trails
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	Consider for Whitney Lake only

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**25 (a) - WENDIGO LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 1,444 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Matabitchuan River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide non-motorized trail opportunities, while allowing for forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Contains lodge-based non-motorized trail network with summer and winter use

**CONCERNS:**

Potential conflicts between resource extraction, motorized and non-motorized recreational trail use  
Continued access for LUP-holder on Wendigo Lake

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Continued non-motorized recreational use of trail network  
Maintain trail-related values  
Allow resource extraction with restricted public motorized access (consideration for access to LUP on Wendigo Lake)

**STRATEGIES:**

Owner of tourism operation to be involved with area-of-concern planning and access planning for forestry operations in the management area

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 25 (a) - WENDIGO LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	Access for LUP-holder on Wendigo Lake by ATV
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	Not permitted on non-motorized trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	eg. hut-to-hut
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)



Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**26 - ANIMA NIPISSING LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 5,656 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Matabitchuan River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities.

To maintain a range of high quality water-based recreational and tourism activities, recognizing the need to rehabilitate the lake trout population and protect cultural heritage values.

**VALUES/USES:**

Cottaging and tourism on Anima Nipissing Lake

High value cultural heritage area

The Planning Area's only naturalized rainbow trout fishery

Anima Nipissing Lake provides access to a number of canoe routes

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Rehabilitation of canoe routes within the management area

Heavy use of roadside camping at Red Squirrel Lake

Unplanned road access to Anima Nipissing Lake

Aesthetics on management area's lakes

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Rehabilitate canoe portages, aesthetics

Recovery of lake trout and walleye population in Anima Nipissing and Red Squirrel to self-sustaining populations of significant quality

Maintenance of naturalized rainbow trout population in Anima Nipissing River

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Protect tourism values

**STRATEGIES :**

Develop partnerships to rehabilitate portages

Identify appropriate management for road-side camping sites

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 26 - ANIMA NIPISSING LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	At the two present access points (Anima Nipissing Road, McLean Lake)
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	

New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**27 - KITTSON LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 21,195 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Montreal River/Lady Evelyn River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities. Maintain backcountry recreation and remote tourism values. Maintain and enhance old growth pine characteristics.

**VALUES/USES:**

Old white and red pine stands

Mixture of stocked cold-water fisheries and acidification research lakes

Management area borders on Montreal River

Low use backcountry recreation area

Includes the Lady Evelyn River between the Montreal River and Lady Evelyn Lake, which is accessed by boat only

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Continuing water-only access to Lady Evelyn Lake and aesthetics protection of the lake and river

Mining related activities on shores of Lady Evelyn Lake

Maintenance of the remote character of the area (e.g. water access, limited development)

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Manage for old pine characteristics

Rehabilitation of acidified lake trout Lakes (Gullrock, Kitt, and Kittson)

Maintain remote angling and tourism values (eg. Lady

Evelyn Lake, etc.)

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

**STRATEGIES:**

Road use strategies to be applied to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Manage for old growth characteristics when harvesting white and red pine through carefully planned and monitored forestry activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

Develop prescriptions for forestry and mining that maintain lake aesthetics/recreational values on Lady Evelyn Lake.

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 27 - KITTSON LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV access allowed but no expansion of trail allowed; No motorized access in the remainder of the management area (eg. no public motorized access to Lady Evelyn Lake)
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	

Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Minimal infrastructure (hut to hut)
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**28 - MOWAT LANDING (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 21,256 hectares (98-0002)

**WATERSHED:** Lady Evelyn River/Wabi River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide a diverse range of resource uses (forestry, mining related activities and aggregates) while maintaining recreational and tourism opportunities, and recognizing the area's important access point for Lady Evelyn Lake.

**VALUES/USES:**

Access to the Montreal River and Lady Evelyn Lake as well as the backcountry parks and Crown land is provided by the Mowat Landing access point

Dominated by young forest

Large road-accessible recreation area, especially for hunting

Includes Bay Lake and a portion of the Montreal River

**CONCERNS:**

Maintaining fisheries and aesthetics of Bay Lake/Montreal River

Proposed forest access road crossing across Montreal River near Mowat Landing and potential unplanned access for public motorized recreation

Mowat Landing access point issues, (parking, waste disposal, fee collection, etc.)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Retain scenic corridor adjacent to Highway 558 west of Highway 11

Retain aesthetics of Montreal River for recreation

Retain wildlife habitat corridor (98-0002)

Ensure public access does not occur in the area north of Lady Evelyn Lake via road crossing of the Montreal



River

Continue to provide for water access at Mowat Landing

**STRATEGIES :**

Apply access strategy developed in the Elk Lake Forest Management Plan for Montreal River crossing

Plan access and develop road use strategies - coordinate with Kirkland Lake District where necessary

Integrate Mowat Landing into future access management and visitor distribution system for the Temagami Recreation Area and area parks (see Recreation Area Strategy)

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning for extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 28 - MOWAT LANDING**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No public crossings of Montreal River from MA 28
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	

Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**29 - LUNDY LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 4,737 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Wabi River/Montreal River/Blanche River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To permit forestry and mining related activities while restricting new public motorized access in order to maintain the area's trail-based recreational opportunities (ATV and non-motorized uses such as dog sledding).

**VALUES/USES:**

Lepha Lake is the only low use natural lake trout lake in northeastern portion of planning area

**CONCERNS:**

Potential for conflicts among resource extraction and motorized and non-motorized recreational uses

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Retain backcountry recreational opportunities where available

Restricted public motorized access with resource extraction

Permit identified ATV use (in ATV subclass as shown on Land Use map) but do not allow to expand nor be upgraded to public truck/car access

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access outside of ATV areas

MNR to facilitate discussions between motorized and non-motorized users with regard to identification of areas for non-motorized winter use, and appropriate strategies developed

Fisheries management strategy will be developed for Lepha Lake

## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 29 - LUNDY LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV access allowed but no expansion of trail permitted
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**30 - AULD LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 3,619 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Blanche River/Montreal River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide a diverse range of resource uses (forestry, mining related activities and aggregates) while maintaining the recreational and tourism opportunities by recognizing the area as an access point to the Montreal River. To protect natural and cultural heritage values in the area.

**VALUES/USES:**

On the boundary with Kirkland Lake District

Established commercial tourism

Access to Montreal River

**CONCERNS:**

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Retain recreational opportunities

Recognize values contributing to commercial tourism

**STRATEGIES:**

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME:** 30 - AULD LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg. fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	See list of potential lakes for cottaging
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg. ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg. hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***31(a) - INDIAN BAY SOUTH (Special Management Area)***

**(WETLAND AREA)**

**SIZE: 961 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect representative natural heritage values (provincially significant wetland) while allowing mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Contains provincially significant large-river riparian thicket swamps and deep water marshes, sandy till ground and hummocky moraines, aeolian sand dunes and organic terrain associated with both the dunes and the alluvial floodplain

High mineral potential

High recreation values for the Montreal River (eg. aesthetics)

**CONCERNS:**

Impacts of mineral exploration and development on wetland functions and values

Mining related activities' impacts on recreation activities on the Montreal River (ie. aesthetics, noise)

Access to private lands within the management area

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Mining related activities which protect wetland values and ensures wetland functions are unaffected

Ensure that impacts from mining related activities on other uses are mitigated



Identify appropriate access to private lands within the management area

**STRATEGIES:**

Develop prescription for mining-related activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 31(a) - INDIAN BAY SOUTH**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Special conditions apply
Public Motorized Access	No	Appropriate access to patent land to be identified
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	

New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	
---	----	--

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**31(b) - INDIAN BAY SOUTH CONSERVATION RESERVE  
(Protected Area)**

**SIZE: 241 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect representative natural heritage values (old growth white pine stand). To provide opportunities for research, low impact recreation, and natural heritage appreciation and interpretation.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative white pine old growth stands

**CONCERNS:**

Potential impacts of mining related activity in surrounding M.A. 31(a)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow natural processes to occur

Ensure that mining-related activities in adjacent MAs do not impact 31(b)

**STRATEGIES:**

Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the management area

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 31(b) - INDIAN BAY SOUTH**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
------------	-----------	--------------------

	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	N/A	
Motorboats	N/A	
Canoeing	N/A	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97



**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**32 - EAST LADY EVELYN LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE Protected Area)**

**SIZE:** 5,513 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Lady Evelyn River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the full range of high quality water-based remote recreation and tourism activities and established commercial tourist lodges on a large lake with boat access from Mowat Landing on the Montreal River. To protect warm-water fisheries quality and representative natural heritage values.

**VALUES/USES:**

No direct road access to a high quality tourism and recreation area

Two Provincially significant ANSIs (parabolic dunes; esker kame complex)

Connected to Obabika River Waterway Park and Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater Wilderness Park

Significant canoe route providing access to the canoe route network and part of a popular circle route (Mendelssohn route)

Reservoir lake for Montreal River hydro dams

Water-access lodges and cottages

**CONCERNS:**

Potential access development from the north

Maintenance of fishery and remote tourism values

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Protect natural heritage values

Maintain quality of fishing in Lady Evelyn Lake

Protect remote tourism and recreation values and parks-related values (ie. aesthetics, remoteness, etc.)

No commercial logging or mining related activities in the management area

Retain roadless condition for Lady Evelyn Lake

**STRATEGIES:**

Promote partnerships with tourist camps and users group to meet resource management objectives (eg. fisheries)

Encourage management of water levels with Ontario Hydro for aquatic ecosystem enhancement and recreation activities

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

Apply viewscape management in surrounding management areas

Monitor effectiveness of access strategy for area north of Lady Evelyn Lake contained in the Elk Lake Forest Management Plan to ensure access to the lake is restricted

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 32 - EAST LADY EVELYN LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg. fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to no motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	

Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 15-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**33 - SUGAR LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE  
(Protected Area)**

**SIZE: 6,046 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Lady Evelyn River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the management area as a roadless area containing productive sports fisheries and canoe route in small remote lakes. Resource extraction is not permitted. Maintain remote tourism and backcountry values.

**VALUES/USES:**

Canoe route values and park related values - alternate routes between upper and lower basin of Lady Evelyn Lake

Roadless area

Area used for remote angling by Lady Evelyn Lake tourist operators

Adjacent to Obabika River Provincial Park

**CONCERNS:**

Management of existing land use permits

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Natural heritage protection

Allow current number of LUPs/patents, or fewer if LUPs are not renewed

No commercial logging or mining related activities in the management area

**STRATEGIES:**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area  
(Conservation Reserve)

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 33 - SUGAR LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to no motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### **34 - EAGLE LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 14,378 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Lady Evelyn River

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain significant recreational values including park-related values, in an area with productive sports fisheries and small remote tourism lakes. Provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities while mitigating impacts on canoe routes.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

Important commercial tourist outpost camps and fly-in lakes

High-use natural lake trout populations (Whitewater, Diabase)

Significant canoe route network with park linkages

Acid stressed cold-water (lake trout) fisheries (Barter, Turner)

Existing and heritage portages

#### **CONCERNS:**

Use of portages as ATV trails (conflicts with non-motorized recreation)

Boat cache management as it relates to over-fishing

Minimize road crossings of canoe routes

Angling on acid stressed lakes may limit natural recovery

#### **MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Restricted public motorized access

No new roads within 350 m of park boundary (Obabika River Provincial Park)

Retain remote tourism values

Minimize crossing of East-West canoe routes

Restore acid stressed lake trout lakes

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

### **STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern Planning to extractive activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 34 - EAGLE LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Warmup shelters on non-fishery lakes.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

**35 - EAGLE RIVER (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 3,193 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities while maintaining backcountry recreation and remote tourism values by managing access to minimize conflicts and control access to Lake Temagami.

**VALUES/USES:**

A large sand flat with jack pine plantations

Camp Wanapitei trails network

Potential for Liberty Lake as a trophy Aurora Trout fishery

**CONCERNS:**

Impacts management of resource extraction activities on trails

Management of access at Ferguson Bay (problems include increasing use with minimal facilities)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain jackpine plantations for future allocation

Address access at Ferguson Bay (e.g. parking area) while maintaining walk-in access

Retain non-motorized trail opportunities

Manage for trophy Aurora Trout angling in Liberty Lake

**STRATEGIES :**

Integrate Ferguson Bay walk-in access into future access management and visitor distribution system for the Temagami Recreation Area and area parks

Apply Area of Concern guidelines to trail network

Future management of jackpine plantations will be addressed through Forest Management Planning

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 35 - EAGLE RIVER**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	



Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

**36 - KOKOKO LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 4,839 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the management area as a significant recreational area for remote tourism, and canoeing, accessible from Lake Temagami, and provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Significant recreation and remote angling lakes adjacent to Lake Temagami (Kokoko, Spawning, Chambers)

A number of small, stocked lakes accessible from Lake Temagami by portage

Hiking trail opportunities associated with Lake Temagami

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Motorized access to Kokoko, Spawning, Lake Temagami and numerous stocked speckled trout lakes increasing angling pressure and reducing semi-remote opportunities

Access through parts of the skyline reserve which may be required for resource extraction activities

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Mitigate resource extraction impacts

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Retain potential for completion of Lake Temagami Skyline Trail

Restrict public motorized access

Potential for remote commercial tourism infrastructure huts) related to non-consumptive uses on Kokoko, Spawning Lake, etc.

Maintain the speckled trout angling opportunities in semi- remote areas adjacent to Lake Temagami

Maintain Kokoko Lake as a semi-remote angling opportunity

### STRATEGIES :

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 36 - KOKOKO LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Minimal infrastructure for non-consumptive tourism (hut to hut).
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

**37 - CROSS LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 3,611 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain Cross Lake as a significant recreation and tourism lake, by providing a variety of high quality boating, canoeing and angling activities. Provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities and maintain backcountry recreation and remote tourism.

**VALUES/USES:**

High value tourism and recreation lake (Cross Lake)

High quality natural lake trout/walleye lake

Hiking trail potential between Cross Lake and Lake Temagami

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Competition for campsites (i.e. houseboats, boats and canoes)

Development on Cross Lake will reduce the remote recreation experience

Use of portages as ATV trails

Increased angling pressure

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provide access to Cross Lake

Retain remote recreation experience in the management

area outside of Cross Lake

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

**STRATEGIES:**

Monitor Cross Lake fisheries and develop management strategies where appropriate

Access to Cross Lake will be determined through the Class EA process for access points

Planned access and road use strategies will be applied to restrict public motorized access

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 37 - CROSS LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Location and extent of development to be determined by Class EA process
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	No new ATV trails
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

**38 - TORRINGTON (*Integrated Management Area*)**

**SIZE:** 4,113 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Sturgeon River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities while mitigating impacts on motorized recreation and remote tourism. Maintain fishing and hunting opportunities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Mainly young forests

Roaded area adjacent to Lake Temagami Skyline and Cross Lake Management Areas

**CONCERNS:**

Unauthorized access to Lake Temagami from this management area may occur

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

No unplanned road/trail development to Lake Temagami or Cross Lake

Full range of resource extraction activities

**STRATEGIES:**

Public motorized access permitted subject to road strategies

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access to Lake Temagami (access to



Cross Lake to be determined - see MA 37), and to minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape and Area of Concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 38 - TORRINGTON**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### **39 - LAKE TEMAGAMI (*Special Management Area*)**

**SIZE: 28,753 hectares WATERSHED: Temagami River**

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain Lake Temagami as a significant recreation and tourism lake, a unique cultural heritage landscape, and a high value natural lake trout fishery. Maintain the old pine component of the Skyline Reserve for aesthetic beauty.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

High mineral potential; past activity and numerous mining properties

Significant large old white and red pine in Skyline Reserve

Bear Island Indian Reserve

Extensive island cottaging with limited mainland development

High quality lake trout fishery

Concentration of commercial tourism and youth canoe camps

All islands in Lake Temagami except part of Temagami Island are withdrawn from staking

Aboriginal maple syrup area (removed from staking)

Existing and heritage portages

#### **CONCERNS:**

Mining related impacts on aesthetics and water quality

Pine regeneration in the Skyline Reserve

Competition for campsites (i.e. houseboats, boats, canoes)

Use of portages as ATV trails

Unplanned access and road-side camping

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Prevent new road access to Lake Temagami

Retain authorized road access points: Strathcona Road; Mine Landing; Baie Jeanne; Town of Temagami; Finlayson Park

Access at Ferguson Bay and Shiningwood Bay to be determined by class EA process

No mainland development; carefully planned island development where appropriate

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes, campsites and trails

Retain viewscape and maintain high quality fishery

Restrict access from Lake Temagami by ATV; restrict to fuelwood permit-holders only

**STRATEGIES:**

Apply management prescription for mining-related activities in the Skyline Reserve developed by MNDM and MNR

Foster partnerships to develop and implement strategies, and resolve issues (i.e. vegetation management strategy, access management, etc.) - the strategies will be added to the Land Use Plan

Address access issues with appropriate processes (e.g. Class EA); integrate Lake Temagami access points into future access management and visitor distribution system for the Temagami Recreational Area and area parks

Develop strategy to address ATV use in MA 39 (fuelwood strategy for Lake Temagami)

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 39 - LAKE TEMAGAMI**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	

Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	Except Joan and McLean Peninsula which are outside the Lake Temagami Skyline
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting  allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Special conditions attached
Public Motorized Access	Yes	ATV use on approved trails to identified fuelwood areas by permit holder only
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	Yes	Island Only
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg. snowmobiles)	Yes	No ATV trails
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Island only
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	Island Only

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

**40 - TEMAGAMI ISLAND NORTH CONSERVATION RESERVE (40b) - NARROWS ISLAND(40a) (Protected Area) (98-0002)**

**SIZE: Temagami Island North Conservation Reserve - 126 hectares; Narrows Island Conservation Reserve - 41 hectares (98-0002)**

**WATERSHED: Temagami River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a representative old growth forest ecosystem, providing for natural heritage appreciation, and interpretive opportunities. To manage for old growth forest ecosystems in parts of the management area where mining tenure or high mineral potential has precluded protection.

**VALUES/USES:**

Representative old growth forest located on Narrows Island and McLean Penninsula dominated by red pine, with scattered white pine, found on shallow soils with bedrock ridges

Representative old growth forest on northern half of Temagami Island dominated by white pine, with scattered red pine, white and black spruce, cedar, balsam fir, red maple and tolerant hardwood shrubs

Interpretive trail on Temagami Island

This management area is divided into two portions:

40b) Temagami Island North Old Growth with mining leases on the south half of the management area (98-0002)

40a) Narrows Island old growth with high mineral potential on and part of the peninsula (98-0002)

Numerous Cultural Heritage sites

**CONCERNS :**

Mining tenure (leases) on Temagami Island may preclude protection of portions of the old growth stands

Motorized use of trails occurs on Temagami Island

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES :**

Allow natural processes to occur without resource extraction activities in the areas identified for protection

Minimize impacts of mining related activities upon the Old Growth values through mitigation agreed upon with leaseholders

**STRATEGIES :**

Provide interpretive non-motorized trails

Prepare a "Statement of Conservation Interest" for the Temagami Island *North and Narrows Island* portion of the management area (98-0002)

Develop partnerships with mining interests on the south half of Temagami Island to identify and apply mitigating measure for mining activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 40 - TEMAGAMI ISLAND/NARROWS ISLAND (98-0002)**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Mining activities will protect old growth values in areas not identified for protection
Public Motorized Access	No	



Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	N/A	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	N/A	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	N/A	
Motorboats	N/A	
Canoeing	N/A	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails; non-motorized trails to be identified
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**41 - EAST GULL (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 7,513 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain the remote character of the area, and quality fishing while allowing forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Considerable maple, yellow birch and red oak

Gull Lake Dam and flume

**CONCERNS:**

Potential to develop motorized access to Lake Temagami, Gull Lake and Skunk Lake in this management area without access control

Use of portages as ATV trails

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Manage forest for old growth characteristics

Allow for resource extraction

Restricted public motorized access

Access to this management area from Lake Temagami by ATV will be restricted to fuelwood permit-holders

Retain tolerant hardwood forest conditions as high value wildlife areas

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Develop strategy to address ATV use (ie. fuelwood

strategy for Lake Temagami)

Apply viewscape and area of concern planning to extractive activities

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 41 - EAST GULL

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	ATV use on approved trails to identified fuelwood areas by permit holder only
Hunting	Yes	Non-motorized only
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**42 - GULL LAKE (Integrated Management Area)****SIZE:** 10,000 hectares**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Obabika River**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities while maintaining the aesthetics on lakes. Maintain the limited access and crown land camping opportunities, maintain productive sports angling and the remote nature of the commercial tourist outposts.

**VALUES/USES:**

High quality lake trout and walleye fishery in Gull Lake

High quality lake trout fisheries in Lower and Upper Bass, Allan and Cummings Lakes

Significant canoe route connection to Lake Wanapitei from Lake Temagami

Outpost camp on Gull Lake provides remote angling opportunities

Hunting area with limited road access

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Aesthetics on tourism lakes (competition for sites, garbage, location of sites)

Roadside camping

Water level on Gull Lake by maintaining Gull Lake Dam

Continue limited motorized public access to Gull Lake

Use of portages as ATV trails

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow low intensity motorized public access where it currently exists with no improvements in road quality

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Continue to allow low-intensity Crown land camping opportunities

Retain earthen dam on outlet of Gull Lake to moderate water levels for fisheries benefits

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies for low-intensity motorized public access

Identify appropriate sites for road-side camping

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

Apply viewscape management and area of concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 42 - GULL LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Allow motorized access with no road improvements to continue (i.e. 4-wheel drive)
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	

Water-based Camping	Yes
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes
Snowmobiling	Yes
Aircraft Landing	Yes
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**43 - LEROCHE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 10,553 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Lady Evelyn River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To encourage forest renewal and resource extraction.

**VALUES/USES:**

Significant area of jackpine

Existing restricted access

Significant aggregate deposits within management area

**CONCERNS:**

Impacts of resource extraction activities (e.g. noise, etc.) on the high value canoe routes of Bob Lake and Obabika River Waterway Park

Protection of the Small Lake canoe route connection between Diamond Lake and Bob Lake

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Continuing restricted public motorized access

No new roads within 350 m of park boundary

Non-consumptive recreation opportunities (ie. mountain biking hut-to-hut) may be considered

Refer to conditions on fuelwood removal using ATVs from Lake Temagami (MA 39)

Ensure resource extraction activities minimize impacts on canoe routes (ie. aesthetics, noise)

**STRATEGIES:**



Apply road management strategies which maintain current restrictions to public motorized access.

Apply viewscape and area of concern planning to extractive activities

#### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 43 - LEROCHE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	ATV use on approved trails to identified fuelwood areas by permit holder only
Hunting	Yes	Non-motorized only
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Warmup shelters on non-fishery lakes.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**44 - BOB LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE (Protected Area)**

**SIZE: 2,153 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Lady Evelyn River/Temagami River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide backcountry recreation travel routes between Lake Temagami, Diamond and Lake Obabika, where resource extractive activities do not occur.

**VALUES/USES:**

Young pine forests in portions of management area

Relatively high use canoe route providing alternative connection to Diamond, Wakimika, and Obabika Lakes

Provides alternate connection to the Obabika Old Growth area from Diamond Lake

**CONCERNS:**

Road crossings of portages

Use of portages as ATV trails

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Permit access

Minimize road crossing in the management area

Rehabilitation of viewscape in the east portion of the management area where harvesting has occurred

**STRATEGIES:**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

Plan access to minimize conflicts - use existing crossing

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 44 - BOB LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Minimum infrastructure (warmup shelters) contingent on parks management.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**NOTE:** Part or all of this M.A. contains lands set aside pending resolution of the Temagami area aboriginal land claim. These lands will not be re-opened for staking and will not be included in the forestry land base for a two-year period. For more information please see the Native Lands section under Implementation.

### ***45 - MOSQUITO LAKE (Special Management Area)***

**SIZE:** 2,365 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Temagami River/Lady Evelyn River

#### **LAND USE INTENT:**

To retain park-related recreational values, remote tourism values, backcountry opportunities while allowing forestry and mining related activities.

#### **VALUES/USES:**

Significant area of young forest (plantations) with significant past forest harvesting

Existing and heritage portages

#### **CONCERNS:**

Impacts of resource extraction activities on park-related values for adjacent Obabika Waterway Park

#### **MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow resource extraction

Restricted public motorized access

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Retain opportunities for remote commercial tourism

Prevent development of roads within 350 m of Obabika

Waterway park boundary

Rehabilitate impacted portages

**STRATEGIES :**

Apply viewscape management and area of concern planning to resource extractive activities

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized use and minimize conflicts

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 45 - MOSQUITO LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Potential for commercial outpost camps on Mosquito & Foster Lakes.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**46 - OBABIKA LAKE (*Special Management Area*)**

**SIZE:** 7,125 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Obabika River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To maintain remote tourism and park related values, quality canoe routes and backcountry recreational values associated with Obabika Lake, while enhancing the lake trout fishery. To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES**

Remote tourism lodge

Large lake with a degraded natural lake trout population

Significant canoe routes adjacent to a Obabika River Waterway Park

Limited public motorized access

TOP snowmobile trail - Sudbury-Temagami connection

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

*Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access (98-0001)*

Increased use on a semi-remote lake

Demand for additional motorized access to the lake

Park-related values in north end require appropriate management

Use of portages as ATV trails

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Prevent roads within 350 m of park boundaries

Restricted public motorized access

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Rehabilitate lake trout based fish population

Ensure limited access to Obabika Lake

**STRATEGIES :**

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Foster partnerships to resolve access issues

*Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road (98-0001)*

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern guidelines to resource extraction activities

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 46 - OBABIKA LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Limited access
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**47 - WAWIAGAMA LAKE/YORSTON LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 2,111 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Obabika River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities while maintaining and enhancing the aesthetics of Wawiagama Lake, Yorston Lake and other lakes and protect park- related values adjacent to the Obabika River Provincial Park, Sturgeon River Provincial Park and connecting canoe routes. Some areas will have low-intensity recreational use.

**VALUES/USES:**

High-use lake trout lakes (Wawiagama, Yorston)

Active logging camp at Wawiagama Lake

Well-used canoe route through Wawiagama

**CONCERNS:**

Aesthetics and recreation values on Wawiagama Lake, and Yorston River, Pilgrim Creek and Sturgeon River canoe routes

*Effectiveness of Goulard gate location in continuing to prevent public motorized access to MA 48 (98-0001)*

Unplanned use of logging camp when no longer required for forest management

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provide some areas (ie. lakes and hunting areas) of low- intensity recreational use

Ensure no further infrastructure development on Wawiagama Lake

Retain aesthetics along water bodies with recreation values

Resource extraction with public motorized access

Prevent new roads within 350 m of park boundaries

*Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access must be reviewed through the FMP process (98-0001)*

Closure of logging camp once it is no longer required for forest management

### **STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies which will facilitate resource management, provide areas of limited road access for motorized recreation, and ensure appropriate access for surrounding management areas

Apply viewscape and area of concern planning to extractive activities

*Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road (98-0001)*

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 47 - WAWIAGAMA LAKE/YORSTON LAKE**

<b>CATEGORIES</b>	<b>PERMITTED</b>	<b>SPECIAL CONDITIONS</b>
	<b>Yes/No</b>	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**48 - FRY LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 11,442 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Obabika River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Provide opportunities for the forest and mining related activities in a manner consistent with adjacent park values. Protect backcountry recreation, remote tourism and the boundary of the Obabika River Provincial Park.

**VALUES/USES:**

*Access controls at boundary between Wawiagama/Fry Lake Management Area (98-0001)*

Obabika River Waterway Park is adjacent to the management area

Little Fry Lake and adjacent wetland have good wildlife viewing potential

Clearwater Lake is a high quality lake trout lake with remote outfitter day use and winter angling by snowmobile

Remote tourism fly-in outpost camp on Fry Lake

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

*Effectiveness of Goulard Gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access (98-0001)*

Park-related values to be maintained through the management of resource extraction activities

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Prevent new roads to within 350 m of the boundary of Obabika River Waterway Park, Little Fry Lake or Clearwater Lake

Allow resource extraction with restricted public motorized access; *maintain gate on Goulard Road*

(98-0001)

Assess potential for wildlife viewing platform and non-motorized trails in the Little Fry Lake area

Maintain remote tourism values, existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes; minimize road crossings of canoe route

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies which restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern guidelines to resource extraction activities

*Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road (98-0001)*

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA****NAME: 48 - FRY LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	



Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Consider wildlife viewing platforms.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 29-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**49 - Yorston River/Selkirk Creek (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 21,140 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Yorston River/Sturgeon River/Obabika River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To manage for park-related values with emphasis on ecosystem integrity, backcountry recreation and remote tourism and recreation while providing opportunities for forestry and mining related activities. Maintain productive sport fishing and hunting.

**VALUES/USES:**

Contains some of the headwaters for the lakes within Solace Park and some headwaters of the Sturgeon River

Many backcountry recreation opportunities, (angling, hunting, canoeing and hiking)

Pinetorch Fire Tower and trail

Existing and heritage portages

**CONCERNS:**

Park-related canoe routes may be impacted by resource extractive activities (noise, aesthetics access), especially the Pilgrim Creek and Yorston River routes

Unauthorized access, particularly to Solace Park and Sturgeon River Park

Development of portages as trails (impacts from tree-cutting, altering trail surface, etc.)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provide planned ATV access to Regan Lake Land Use Permit- holder and direct access for L.U.P.-holder north of Stull Lake (accessed through this management area)

Restrict public motorized access while allowing for resource extraction

Prevent motorized trail development to Solace Park, or

Sturgeon River Park including snowmobile trails

Viewscape protection for Solace Waterway Park and Sturgeon River Park Waterway

Apply seasonal restrictions on resource extraction and minimize road crossings of parks and canoe routes

Maintain existing canoe routes and retain potential for new routes

Prevent roads within 350 m of park boundaries

### **STRATEGIES :**

Plan access and develop road use strategies which restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Develop strategy to address ATV use of portages LUP access by ATV (eg. alternate routes, etc.)

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern guidelines to resource extraction activities

### **SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 49 - Yorston River/Selkirk Creek**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	ATV access for LUP-holders permitted
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	

Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**50 - PINETORCH LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION AREA**

**(Protected Management Area)**

**SIZE: 2,961 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Obabika River/Yorston River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect a significant wilderness canoe route, where resource extractive activities do not occur.

**VALUES/USES:**

Significant backcountry canoe route linking parks

Low-use area providing challenging wilderness recreation opportunities

**CONCERNS:**

Use of portages as ATV trails

Access to a portion of MA 51 for forest management

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Restrict public motorized use

Maintain wilderness experience for backcountry recreation

Prohibit resource extraction within the management area

Allow natural processes to occur

**STRATEGIES:**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

Allow single tertiary road crossing of Pinetorch Management Area, if necessary, to access a portion of

the Landers Lake Management Area 51 (southwest corner) and to be rehabilitated when no longer required

Develop strategy to address potential ATV use

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 50 - PINETORCH LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	No	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**50 (a) - LAHAY LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 714 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Obabika River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide an alternative low use canoe route, allowing mining related activities while maintaining recreation and park-related values.

**VALUES/USES:**

Significant low use backcountry canoe route

Alternate linkage of Pinetorch wilderness canoe route with Obabika River Waterway Park

Maintain park-related values

**CONCERNS:**

Minimize crossings, ensure special management of resource extraction and restrict motorized activities to conserve backcountry setting

Mitigation of resource management impacts (noise, aesthetics, access)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain backcountry recreation experience through appropriate resource management prescriptions

**STRATEGIES:**

200m AOC either side of water bodies with no forestry activities; mineral exploration with protection of recreation values, no mining above ground in management area (further development of prescription required)



## SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 50 (a) - LAHAY LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Special conditions, see attached
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	No	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**51 - LANDERS LAKE (Special Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 14,555 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Obabika River/Yorston River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities consistent with managing an area which may influence Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park, Obabika River Waterway Park and Pinetorch Lake Management Area.

**VALUES/USES**

Young forest on west side of management area

Old growth on east side of management area

Potential backcountry winter trail following winter heritage route

Acid-stressed lake trout lake (Landers Lake)

**CONCERNS:**

Motorized recreational access to area including snowmobile trails to LESWPP

Impacts of resource extraction activities on recreation values (e.g. noise, aesthetics, etc.)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Restricted public motorized access with resource extraction

Provide access for resource management activities via the Red Squirrel Road and extension

Retain potential for commercial remote tourism (eg. fly-in outpost at Deep Lake) involving hiking, biking, skiing or non-motorized hunting (ATVs not permitted)

Restore lake trout population in Landers Lake

Manage pine stands for old growth characteristics

Maintain park-related values (ie. aesthetics)

Apply seasonal restrictions on resource extraction activities re. access and use of Red Squirrel Road Extension

### STRATEGIES:

Plan access and develop road use strategies which restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape management and Area of Concern guidelines to resource extraction activities

### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 51 - LANDERS LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED Yes/No	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	Limited opportunities due to restricted public motorized access
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	* Access from north only - via Liskeard Lumber Road pending outcome of park planning process
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	

New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Consider commercial outpost camp LUP - Deep Lake.
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**52 - JIM EDWARDS LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE**  
**(Protected Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 8,699 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Lady Evelyn River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect park-related values of the wilderness park by maintaining ecosystem integrity of the Lady Evelyn River watershed. Contribute to the core protected area while encouraging remote, non-motorized backcountry recreation with no resource extraction activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Headwaters for the Lady Evelyn River watershed

Contains old growth white pine stands

Park viewsapes are contained in this management area

Unorganized snowmobiling on the Liskeard Lumber Road

**CONCERNS:**

Need for natural processes in the area

Acid-stressed lake trout lake (Jim Edwards Lake)

Continued use of Liskeard Lumber Road in MA 52

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow natural processes to occur

Restore lake trout population in Jim Edwards Lake

Prohibit construction of new roads

**STRATEGIES :**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area  
(Conservation Reserve)

Rehabilitation of roads to be addressed through park  
planning process

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 52 - JIM EDWARDS LAKE**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	Activities ie: cone collection, planting allowed on case by case basis
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Access from north only - via Liskeard Lumber Road pending outcome of park planning process
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	No	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	

Snowmobiling	Yes	to be reviewed during park planning process
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)



MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**53 - NORTH YORSTON PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE**

**(Protected Management Area)**

**SIZE: 13,826 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Yorston River/Lady Evelyn River/Sturgeon River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect park-related values of Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park by maintaining ecosystem integrity and offer a remote recreational area for canoeing, hiking and other low- impact backcountry recreation activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Part of the headwaters for Sturgeon River, Yorston River, Pilgrim Creek, and Lady Evelyn River

Old Growth white pine stands

Good backcountry hiking potential

**CONCERNS:**

Access to Land Use Permits in area

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Prohibit resource extraction

Roadless, non-motorized area

Possible future remote non-motorized recreational trail development

Allow natural forest processes to complement adjacent park management

Provide planned ATV access to Land Use Permit-holders

**STRATEGIES :**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area  
(Conservation Reserve)

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA****NAME: 53 - NORTH YORSTON**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	Yes	Boats allowed on Regan Lake only
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	No	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Consider hut-to-hut hiking/skiing opportunities
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**54 - UPPER STULL CREEK/LADY DUFFERIN LAKE**

**(Special Management Area)**

**SIZE: 1,506 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River/Sturgeon River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To control public motorized access to the boundary of Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater Provincial Park and protect park-related values, while allowing forestry activities and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

The management area is composed of two portions adjacent to the Northeastern corner of Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park

Park-related canoe route and canoe access to the park associated with the Montreal River/Lady Dufferin Lake

**CONCERNS:**

Snowmobile route running south from Lady Dufferin Lake into the wilderness park is incompatible with park policy

Public Motorized access to park boundary is undesirable

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

No new motorized public access within the management area

Prevent roads within 350 m of park boundaries

Proposed TOP trail leading up to the boundary of the wilderness park should be rerouted west of the wilderness park

Permit seasonal forestry operations to mitigate impacts of noise, etc.

**STRATEGIES :**

Address snowmobile relocation through park planning process

Plan access and develop road use strategies to restrict public motorized and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape and area of concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 54 - UPPER STULL/LADY DUFFERIN LAKE SOUTH**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	Snowmobile trail may be considered in Upper Stull unit only if trail cannot be re-located west of park
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	hut-to-hut trail based on development possible
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**55 - SMITH LAKE PROPOSED CONSERVATION RESERVE(Protected Management Area)**

**SIZE: 1,607 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect old growth pine ecosystems, quality cold water fisheries and the headwaters of Smoothwater Lake. To encourage compatible remote tourism and recreation adjacent to Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park, without resource extractive activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Contains part of Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park's watershed

Representative Old Growth red and white pine stands

High quality cold-water fisheries (Smith), acid-stressed lake (Lulu)

Remote fly-in tourism on Smith Lake and Lulu Lake

Low-intensity ATV access to Smith Lake

**CONCERNS:**

Allowing natural processes to occur

Angling pressure on a heavily used remote tourism lake (Smith Lake)

Access to wilderness park from Kirkland Lake District

A portion of this watershed crosses into Kirkland Lake District which is not a protected area

Overharvest and acidification concerns for Lulu Lake

Increased access to Smith Lake via ATV or upgrading of trail to truck access

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow natural processes to occur to protect headwaters of the wilderness park

No resource extractive activities

Identified ATV use will be allowed to continue but not expand nor be upgraded to public truck access: this use will be reviewed during the development of a "Statement of Conservation Interest"

Restore Lulu Lake cold-water fishery

No groomed snowmobile trail through management area if route for Sudbury-Elk Lake trail is found to the west of #55

**STRATEGIES:**

Pursue additional legislative protection of area (Conservation Reserve)

Develop fisheries strategies for overharvesting on Smith Lake

Plan access on surrounding Crown lands to minimize conflicts

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 55 - SMITH AND LULU LAKES**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	No	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	No	To be reviewed at management plan stage
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	Existing ATV use permitted, subject to future management plan for MA 55
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	



Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	"TOP" trail only if it cannot be located to the west
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Possible Eco-tourism infrastructure supporting adjacent park values
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**56 - LADY DUFFERIN LAKE (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE: 6,325 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River/Sturgeon River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities while mitigating impacts on recreational opportunities, on Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Provincial Park and the Montreal River headwaters.

**VALUES/USES:**

High potential for hiking opportunities linked to the Okiniada fire tower and Ishpatina Ridge in Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Provincial Park

**CONCERNS:**

Sustainability of a natural brook trout fishery in Okiniada Lake

Impact of road development, forestry and mining related activities on hiking trail potential and Okiniada Lake fishery

The snowmobile trail in the Lady Dufferin Area will require re-routing to provide snowmobile link from Sudbury to Elk Lake without passing through the wilderness park, and may be routed through this M.A.

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provision of water access to LESWPP (Smoothwater Lake) via Montreal River

No direct road access to LESWPP

Retain hiking opportunities to Okiniada Fire Tower/lookout; retain potential for backcountry trail opportunities linking access at Montreal River to Ishpatina ridge

Address potential snowmobile trail through MA 56

Manage Okiniada Lake as a remote brook trout lake with

low angling pressure and limited access (eg. trail)

### STRATEGIES:

Identify appropriate location for snowmobile trail which will not impact fisheries and park-related values

Identify appropriate hiking trail corridor linking Okiniada Ridge and Fire Tower and Ishpatina Ridge, with a linking trail corridor to access at Beauty Lake Road (e.g. at Montreal River), and apply appropriate viewscape and Areas-of-Concern

guidelines for resource extractive activities

Develop fisheries strategy to manage Okiniada Lake as a natural brook trout lake with limited access

### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

#### NAME: 56 - LADY DUFFERIN LAKE

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No new access to Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Park
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	

New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Potential hut-to-hut hiking
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**57(a) - NORTH LADY EVELYN RIVER HEADWATERS (Special Management Area)**

**Area)**

**SIZE: 7,237 hectares (within Planning Area boundary)**

**WATERSHED: Lady Evelyn River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect park-related values of the northern headwaters of Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Provincial Park (LESWPP), while allowing for forest management activities.

**VALUES/USES**

Portion of the wilderness park's headwaters (Lady Evelyn River) and its aquatic ecosystems that are representative of the ecological Site Region

Part of the land base for forest management in MNR, Kirkland Lake District

**CONCERNS:**

Access to wilderness park and new access within the management area

Water quality in the North Lady Evelyn River

Impacts of forest management on park-related values (aesthetics, noise)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

No mining related activities within the management area

Plan access development to complement Park Management Planning (eg. use of Liskeard Lumber Road south of Kaa Lake)

Identify appropriate access management for resource and recreational use

Prohibit new roads within 350m of park boundary

Enhance recreation and tourism opportunities for car

camping, hiking and viewing

**STRATEGIES :**

Park management planning (LESWPP) and Forest Management planning will plan access and develop road use strategies which address access issues and minimize conflicts

Apply special prescriptions developed for forest management and access to protect park-related values

Implement the prescription for forest management and access for that portion of the headwaters in Corkill Township in Kirkland Lake District

Apply viewscape management and area of concern planning

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 57(a) - NORTH LADY EVELYN RIVER HEADWATERS**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	Special conditions apply
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	No	
Mineral Exploration & Development	No	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	To be determined through an access strategy
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	

Snowmobiling	Yes	Groomed and local snowmobile trails
Aircraft Landing	Yes	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Limited infrastructure
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	Yes	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***57(b) - Makobe Lake Headwaters (Special Management Area)***

**SIZE:** 5,182 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Makobe River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect park-related values of the Makobe River Headwaters that flow into Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Provincial Park, while allowing for forest and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Portion of the headwaters of a wilderness park and its aquatic ecosystems, that are representative of the ecological Site Region

High mineral potential for low grade copper, cobalt and silver

Part of the land base for forest management in Kirkland Lake District

**CONCERNS:**

Public motorized access from this management area into the adjacent wilderness park

Water quality of the headwaters flowing into the wilderness park

Impacts of resource extraction on park-related values

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Forest management and mining related activities will follow prescriptions which protect water quality and park-related values



Restrict motorized public access to the wilderness park

Prohibit roads within 350m of park boundary

### STRATEGIES :

Apply special prescriptions for forest management and mining to protect park-related values

Plan access and develop road use strategies which restrict public motorized access to the wilderness park

### SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA

NAME: 57(b) - MAKOBE LAKE HEADWATERS

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	Special conditions apply
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	Special conditions apply
Public Motorized Access	Yes	No public motorized access to park boundaries
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	Yes	
Water-based Camping	Yes	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	Yes	

Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	May be considered with non-motorized trails
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**58 - WALLIS TOWNSHIP (Integrated Management Area)**

**SIZE:** 2,043 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Makobe River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To provide opportunities for forestry and mining related activities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Few lakes

Little access at present

Within Kirkland Lake District

**CONCERNS:**

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Resource extraction

Provide new accessible recreation opportunities (eg. hunting)

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan road locations through the Forest Management planning process

Apply viewscape and area of concern planning to extractive activities

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME:** 58 - WALLIS TOWNSHIP

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	Yes	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	Yes	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	Yes	
Motorboats	Yes	
Canoeing	N/A	
Water-based Camping	N/A	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	Yes	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure  (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	No	
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**59 - MAKOBE RIVER WEST (SPECIAL MANAGEMENT AREA)**

**SIZE: 1,790 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Makobe River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

Provide for forestry and mining related activities with an emphasis on maintaining viewsapes and aquatic ecosystem integrity.

Manage for park-related values in both Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater wilderness park and Makobe-Grays waterway park.

**VALUES/USES:**

Management area is adjacent to Makobe River, a quality backcountry canoe route with good seasonal whitewater, in a remote setting

Contains some of headwaters area for Makobe-Grays Provincial Park

Area is adjacent to two parks with no current road access

**CONCERNS:**

Maintenance of water quality and quantity standards during resource extractive activities

Maintenance of park-related viewsapes

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Allow resource extractive activities to occur with special Area of Concern conditions to ensure headwater conservation and viewscape management

Restrict public motorized access

Prohibit roads within 350 meters of park boundaries

**STRATEGIES:**

Plan access and develop road use strategies which restrict public motorized access and minimize conflicts

Apply viewscape management

Develop Area of Concern guidelines to address water quality and quantity concerns

**SUMMARY OF PERMITTED USES BY MANAGEMENT AREA**

**NAME: 59 - MAKOBE RIVER WEST**

CATEGORIES	PERMITTED	SPECIAL CONDITIONS
	Yes/No	
Personal Use Permit(s) for Wood (eg.fuelwood)	No	
Commercial Timber Harvesting	Yes	
Forest Renewal and Maintenance	Yes	
Aggregate Extraction	Yes	
Mineral Exploration & Development	Yes	
Public Motorized Access	No	
Hunting	Yes	
Trapping	Yes	
Angling	Yes	
Commercial Baitfish Harvesting	Yes	
New Cottaging may be considered on certain lakes	No	
Managed Boat Caches on certain lakes	No	
Motorboats	N/A	
Canoeing	N/A	
Water-based Camping	N/A	
New Trails Development-Motorized (eg.ATVs, snowmobiles)	No	
New Trails Development-Non-motorized (eg.hiking, skiing)	Yes	
Snowmobiling	Yes	No groomed snowmobile trails near parks
Aircraft Landing	N/A	
Low-intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure (eg. cabins, huts, warmup shelters, campsites)	Yes	Hut-to-hut opportunities
New Main Base Tourism Development (eg. lodges)	No	

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

**A - LADY EVELYN-SMOOTHWATER PROVINCIAL PARK**

**SIZE:** 75,471 ha

**WATERSHED:** Lady Evelyn River/Montreal River/Makobe River/

**Sturgeon River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect the Temagami Planning Area's largest natural heritage area by developing ecosystem restoration strategies for a large roadless area in the site region's representative natural heritage setting; sensitively protecting and interpreting aboriginal cultural heritage landscapes and sacred sites; and, managing a high concentration of wilderness canoe routes and hiking areas with wilderness camping and remote commercial tourism opportunities.

**VALUES/USES:**

Highest point in Ontario - Ishpatina Ridge

Representative bedrock geology formations, ground moraine, kettled outwash plains, sand dunes, and river and lake valley terrain

Representative vegetation associations

Sacred aboriginal sites

Management of species at risk (eg. Aurora Trout)

Several canoe routes, campsites, 10 km. of trails, and fire towers on Ishpatina and Maple Mountain

**CONCERNS:**

Management of recreation activities and users

Rehabilitation of roads within the park boundaries

Angling pressure on park fisheries

Management of resource extraction activities adjacent to parks and impacts on park-related values

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**



Apply restoration ecology - lake trout and brook trout fisheries, natural river characteristics; removal of old resource extraction road networks

Develop a natural heritage area management strategy to sustain natural process in the park with consideration for adjacent areas management

Address wilderness park recreation and tourism management: visitor distribution and camping; access; user fees; integration with surrounding Recreation Area concept

Manage adjacent uses for protection of greater ecosystem, natural heritage value integrity and transition to wilderness use management

Develop recreation and tourism management strategies to address park carrying capacity concerns and use patterns into the park from adjacent management areas

Work with area interests to develop mutual benefits in research, wilderness recreation and tourism opportunities.

**STRATEGIES :**

Strategies to address concerns will be developed during park planning process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**B - MAKOBÉ - GRAYS RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK**

**SIZE:** 1,411 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Makobe River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

This provincial waterway class park will provide protection for a remote, seasonal whitewater river canoe route which is accessible from Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park.

**VALUES/USES:**

A two to four day linear canoe route on a small river with good whitewater opportunities

- no roads or trails to the river
- The park terminates at the municipal limits of the town of Elk Lake with municipal park development.

**CONCERNS:**

Impacts from resource extractive activities on park values (ie. aesthetics, noise)

- Road access development from adjacent Crown land management areas
- Maintenance of Speckled Trout Fishery

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain backcountry recreation experience

- Manage aesthetics and noise impacts

**STRATEGIES:**

Strategies will be developed during park planning

process

- Work with area interests to develop mutual benefits  
in recreation and tourism opportunities

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**C - SOLACE PROVINCIAL PARK**

**SIZE:** 5,497 hectares

**WATERSHED:** Sturgeon River/Yorston River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

This provincial waterway class park protects natural heritage values in forested, wetland and aquatic habitats dominated by a string of portage connected Lake Trout and Brook Trout lakes in a roadless setting. The park will be managed for wilderness canoeing and camping opportunities that complement the adjacent wilderness park.

**VALUES/USES:**

Good backcountry canoeing opportunities with a number of links to other routes

- Coldwater fisheries (Brook Trout, Lake Trout)

**CONCERNS:**

Phase-out of Private Land Use Permits

- Impacts of resource extraction activities in surrounding management areas on park values (ie. aesthetics, noise)
- Road access development from adjacent Crown land management areas

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Develop a natural heritage strategy to allow natural processes in the park with consideration for adjacent areas management

- Develop recreation and tourism management strategies to address park carrying capacity concerns and use

patterns into the park from adjacent management areas.

**STRATEGIES :**

Strategies will be developed during park planning process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**D - STURGEON RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK**

**SIZE:** 3,881 ha

**WATERSHED:** Sturgeon River

**LAND USE INTENT:**

This provincial waterway class park protects a provincially significant recreational river and links to the wilderness park and other waterway class parks and adjoining Crown land canoe routes. The park will be managed for non-motorized wilderness recreation such as canoeing and camping.

**VALUES/USES:**

Provincially significant canoe route

- Representative bedrock geology formations (eg. Kettle Falls)
- Motorized access to Woods Lake for LUP holders on ScareCrow Lake exists

**CONCERNS:**

Road crossings and public motorized access to Sturgeon River

- Impacts from resource extractive activities on park values (aesthetics, noise)

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Maintain quality canoe route by having complementary adjacent land management: modified management in viewsapes and appropriate seasonal timing of operations for resource activities in adjacent zone

- Limit/minimize road crossings

- Phase out Private Land Use Permits

**STRATEGIES :**

Strategies will be developed during park planning process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION

**E - OBABIKA RIVER PROVINCIAL PARK**

**SIZE: 20,195 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Obabika River/Lady Evelyn River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

This provincial waterway class park located adjacent to Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park contains part of a popular canoe route that includes the Obabika River and several lakes well known for both canoeing and boat camping. The park will be managed for remote roadless recreation, lodge-based and backcountry commercial tourism use and will protect old growth forests and significant natural and cultural heritage features.

**VALUES/USES:**

Extensive water-based boating and canoeing areas

1 Largest representative old growth red and white pine site in the Temagami Area, growing on upland broken sandy till plain; unique because of the age of the dominant canopy and the lack of harvesting over a large area

1 Extensive wetland at Little Fry Lake

1 The southern basin of Lady Evelyn Lake, the largest tourism lake in the planning area that cannot be directly accessed by road

**CONCERNS:**

Viewscape and noise impacts associated with forestry and mining activities in adjacent management areas

1 Fisheries management

1 Road access development from adjacent Crown land management areas; existing roads and crossings in the park

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVES:**

Provide management complementary to adjacent wilderness recreation



1 Develop recreation and tourism management strategies to address park carrying capacity concerns and use patterns into the park from adjacent management areas

1 Develop a natural heritage strategy to allow natural processes in the park

**STRATEGIES :**

Strategies will be developed during park planning process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***F - FINLAYSON POINT PROV. PARK***

**SIZE: 42 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Temagami River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To be managed for the outstanding recreational setting on Lake Temagami and high-intensity day use and overnight camping in a developed campground setting.

**VALUES/USES:**

An old white and red pine dominated scenic setting with extensive shoreline on Lake Temagami offering a tourist destination for boat access and car camping adjacent to Highway 11 and the Town of Temagami.

**CONCERNS:**

**MANAGEMENT AREA OBJECTIVE:**

Continue to provide a quality camping experience

**STRATEGIES:**

Strategies will be developed during park plan review process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

**MANAGEMENT AREA DESCRIPTION**

***G - W.J.B. GREENWOOD PROVINCIAL PARK***

**SIZE: 474 hectares**

**WATERSHED: Montreal River**

**LAND USE INTENT:**

To protect an early successional, birch dominated forest and provide walk-in and boat-in camping and hiking with minimal capital infrastructure supported by partnerships with cooperating associations.

**VALUES/USES:**

Potential to supply water-based and trail-based, and if needed in the future, car camping or fixed-roof camping

- Potential as a trail head for hiking trails, etc. in the Anima Nipissing/Bay Lake area

- Anima Nipissing Lake Road traverses park

**CONCERNS:**

Potential for road corridor demand north of Anima Nipissing Lake for resource extraction in Management Area 27 which may impact park

**MANAGEMENT ARE OBJECTIVES:**

Manage for appropriate types and levels of camping and day- use recreation

**STRATEGIES:**

Strategies will be developed during park planning process

Return to [List of Management Areas](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 23-Feb-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

## **4.0 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION**

There are a number of issues related to the implementation of this land use plan. This section details how implementation of this plan, and the related resource management plans, is to proceed.

### **4.1 Resource management planning**

A 20-year Forest Management Plan (FMP) for the Temagami Management Unit is in preparation. Operations for 1997-1999 will be governed by another Contingency Plan.

A local citizens' committee for the Temagami Area has been established to provide advice to MNR North Bay District on the production of the Temagami Management Unit FMP.

Ontario Parks will take the lead in preparing and/or overseeing the preparation of management plans for six of the planning area's parks: Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater, Makobe-Grays, Solace, Sturgeon River, Obabika River, and WJB Greenwood Provincial Park and a plan review completed for Finlayson Point Provincial Park.

Other planning initiatives will be undertaken to address site-specific issues, either by partners or by MNR as time, funding and staffing allows. For example, strategies may be developed for cottaging, ATV use, and boat caches.

All resource management-related public input collected by TAC and CPC will be considered in the development of future resource management plans. In addition, the local aboriginal community will be invited to participate actively in the development of any such resource management plan.

### **4.2 Native lands**

The Government of Ontario has set aside, for two years, an area of land to provide new economic development opportunities for local aboriginal people, and to facilitate the settlement of the land-claim by the Teme- Augama Anishnabai.

The area that has been set aside contains the land and beds of waters as defined in the Austin Bay Tract (as surveyed by the federal government in 1880), and other lands proposed as sole stewardship area for the aboriginal people under an un-ratified Agreement-in-Principle between Ontario and Teme-Augama Anishnabai (Ontario/Teme- Augama Anishnabai, 1993).

Those lands which do not form part of a future settlement of the land claim will revert to the Crown's administrative jurisdiction and will be managed according to Ontario's response to the CPC's land use recommendations for the planning area, as they may be amended by Ontario.

Existing mining claims and leases on Crown land will be honoured, and the

province will uphold the legal right of the claim owners and leaseholders to explore and develop their mining rights.

Economic development opportunities on the set-aside land - such as forestry, mining or land disposition - will be subject to recommendations from the Chief and Council of the Temagami First Nation, and the Chief and Executive Council of the Teme-Augama Anishnabai. The Crown's representatives for receiving such recommendations will be MNR and MNDM.

Any development that ultimately occurs on the set-aside lands will be governed by applicable provincial laws, policies and regulations. For example, any new forestry activities would require an amendment to the Temagami Management Unit Forest Management Plan.

In determining appropriate recommendations for the set-aside lands, the Ontario government will encourage aboriginal representatives to consider maximizing the economic benefits to the members of their communities.

As noted, the government has set these lands aside for a two-year period, to facilitate the resolution of the aboriginal land claim. If a land claim settlement has not been reached by July 1, 1998, the government will review the status of the lands.

### **4.3 Review and amendment**

MNR has the lead role in this plan's implementation. MNR is committed to keeping this land use plan current and relevant through appropriate monitoring and amendments.

Practical and affordable monitoring will be done by MNR North Bay staff and staff from the other ministries. Monitoring will include evaluation and reporting related to:

- compliance with the direction and prescriptions contained in the plan;
- the effectiveness of the plan and the associated management direction;
- the effects of planning decisions and management actions on ecosystem health; and,
- the attainment of the plan's objectives.

Individuals, groups, and organizations may request plan amendments. The amendment procedure will be administered by MNR. To be acted upon by the Ministry, requests for amendments must have a basis in fact, demonstrably relate to the scope of this plan, and meet a test of significance, for example, important new data or information becomes available on the state of a natural heritage value, resource, use or users; or a significant change in the conditions which were present at the time this plan was prepared occurs, or new direction for resource management is created. The Ministry also has the authority to initiate amendments to the plan where, based upon an evaluation of new information

and changed conditions, it is clear that the plan's objectives can no longer be met.

The amendment procedure will be administered in a fair, timely and efficient manner. Consistent with existing Ministry policy regarding amendments to DLUGs, proposed plan amendments will be judged by the Ministry as being either minor or major. The procedure for undertaking DLUG amendments appears in the Appendix.

In addition to the provisions for public consultation specified in the DLUG amendment procedure, MNR reserves the right to consult on proposed amendments with any local citizens' committee or any other governance body that may be established. The final decision on plan amendments rests with the MNR North Bay District Manager.

MNR and any appropriate citizens' committee, provides opportunities for public involvement appropriate to the scope and possible implications of the amendment proposal and will incorporate consensus-based approaches to conflict resolution.

To be clear, it is not the Ministry's intention to allow the amendment procedure to be used as a means for compromising the spirit and intent of this land use plan.

The land use plan shall be reviewed every ten years. The first renewal date is the fall of 2006. The plan must be kept current and relevant to address changes in provincial direction, MNR policies and local circumstances.

#### **4.4 Roles of other MNR offices and other government ministries**

MNR Kirkland Lake District will incorporate the land use direction contained in this plan for:

- Management Areas #54 to #59 (i.e., lands falling within Brewster, Corley, Donovan, Trethewey and Wallis Townships);
- 4\_ the portion of the North Lady Evelyn River headwaters which is outside of the planning area (Charters and Corkill Townships); and
- the Anvil Lake/Willow Island Creek headwaters (Banks, Leo, Speight, Van Nostrand, and Whitson Townships)

into the Kirkland Lake DLUG using the amendment process.

MNDM has one of the most important roles to play in the implementation of the land use plan. Special Management Area prescriptions for mining-related activities will be developed in conjunction with MNR staff and applied to:

- MA #39 (Lake Temagami)
- MA #31a (Montreal River Wetland)

- MA #50a (Lahay Lake)
- 4\_ MA #57b (Makobe Headwaters)
- Anvil Lake/Willow Island Creek Headwaters

*Note: the special prescriptions for mining-related activities were published in the Ontario Gazette July 11, 1998, as Ontario Regulation 349/98 under the Public Lands Act. (98-0002)*

In accordance with the government's acceptance of CPC's Recommendation #22, staff of MNDM will also work with staff of MNR and MEDTT to identify additional significant tourism and recreation values and develop appropriate mitigation measures for mining-related activities in relation to these values. Further, MNDM will contact the holders of mining patents and Crown leases located in the planning area to seek their willingness to conform to the plan, particularly in relation to the tourism and recreation values of the area.

Modified 8-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



## 5.0 GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ACRONYMS

- Backcountry - generally, areas accessible for recreation purposes only by portage, trail or aircraft, and not by car, truck or ATV. Also referred to as "interior" in the provincial parks system.
- Balance - indicates that different kinds and intensity of development must be allowed to occur within a planning area. Balance also implies that minority as well as majority interests shall be served.
- CPC - Comprehensive Planning Council
- Environment - for the purposes of this plan, the definition as found the Environmental Assessment Act is used, which states it as:
  - air, land or water,
  - plant and animal life, including people,
  - the social, economic and cultural conditions that influenced the life of people or a community,
  - any building, structure, machine or other device or thing made by people,
  - any solid, liquid, gas, odour, heat, sound, vibration, or radiation resulting directly or indirectly from the activities of people,
  - any part or combination of the foregoing and interrelationships between any two or more of them.
- Flexibility for the future - indicates that some resource potential should be held in reserve in order to allow for future options and to accommodate change. It indicates that it may not be desirable to develop all resources to full potential right now. This will allow future generations to have some say in resource allocation. Another reason for adopting a future flexibility policy is to maintain a "cushion" or "contingency" to compensate against future disasters or errors in projections of future needs. The need for flexibility also recognizes that the needs of the people of Ontario evolve with time and that new information may affect resource management decisions. As a result, it is necessary to ensure that all land use and resource management decisions are regularly reviewed and revised if required.
- Forest fragmentation - describes a forest condition where human disturbance is distributed in such a fashion as to separate habitats into unnaturally small or extremely dispersed pieces. The results of this include inadequate forest interior for edge sensitive species, inadequate size of contiguous forest for area sensitive species, inability of some forest species populations to receive and provide genetic material to other isolated populations.
- Frontcountry - generally, areas accessible by public roads and trails where car, truck and ATV use is common.

- Heritage portage - a portage which has had traditional use, but is not presently cleared or maintained (See Craig MacDonald's "Historical Map of Temagami")
- Island biogeography - a concept related to forest fragmentation and deals with the impact of "islands" of habitat, large or small, that are not linked via adequate habitat to other like habitats. Inbreeding depression is a documented result of isolated populations. In cases of isolated populations genetic material is not exchanged via immigration and emigration of individuals and the "island" population is not sufficiently large to minimize inbreeding. The consequences of such isolation are reduced long term health and fitness of the population which leads to reduced competitiveness in the natural environment.
- Low intensity tourism/recreation infrastructure - this includes small cabins, huts, warmup shelters for day use, and in some cases developed campsites (eg. tent platforms, etc.), to facilitate tourism and recreation activities at levels that are appropriate for the management area.
- Old growth forests - old growth forests are well past the age of maximum growth, frequently showing great horizontal and vertical density of structure and plant species composition, and possessing one or more features not seen in much younger forests such as *snags* (98-0002), down woody material, or arboreal lichens.
- Orderly development - indicates that development should be managed and should proceed within a framework. Uncontrolled development, because of its ad hoc nature, leads to inconsistency, conflict and duplication of effort and cost.
- Protect - Excepting and excluding the Protected Management Areas land use designation, the term "protect", refers to a number of strategies applied to minimize the impacts of disruptive activities (e.g., resource extractive activities, motorized recreational activities) on identified values. Protective strategies include: Access Control and Management; Area of Concern Prescriptions; Temagami Recreation Area Strategy.
- Public motorized access - this refers to the use of cars, trucks and All-Terrain Vehicles (ATVs) for travel or recreational purposes within a management area.
- Road-based camping - occurs along forest access roads, primarily by hunters and anglers, at unorganized sites adjacent to the roads, lakes and access points.
- TAC - Temagami Advisory Council
- Valuation of resources - proper valuation of both consumptive and non-consumptive resources, based on the full range of benefits provided, enable priorities to be set for land and resource use, to encourage the efficient allocation and use of resources, to protect resources, and to promote conservation. Prices charged for resources should reflect a fair

return to the public, the extent of benefits received, the need to encourage efficient resource use, and the cost of protection, renewal, restoration and rehabilitation.

- Values - a benefit or condition of the forest that is linked to a specific geographic area, that could be of interest from various points of view, and which may need to be protected as a result of resource management activities. This includes habitat for fish and wildlife, natural and cultural heritage features, aesthetics, recreational features and experience. A value is identified as an Area of Concern (AOC) and appropriate guidelines are applied.
- Water-based camping - occurs along the shoreline of lakes and rivers at sites accessible by water only (eg. motorboat, canoe).

Modified 26-Feb-98

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

## 6.0 BIBLIOGRAPHY

Ontario. Legislative Assembly. Revised statutes of Ontario. Cemeteries Act. Chapter C-

Ontario. Legislative Assembly. Statutes of Ontario. Crown Forest Sustainability Act.

Ontario. Legislative Assembly. Revised statutes of Ontario. Environmental Assessment Act. Chapter E-

Ontario. Legislative Assembly. Statutes of Ontario. Mining Act. Chapter M-

Ontario. Legislative Assembly. Statutes of Ontario. Planning Act. Chapter P-

Ontario. Ministry of Municipal Affairs. 1996. *Provincial Policy Statement*. Toronto: Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1991a. *Direction '90s*. Toronto: Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1991b. *Lake Trout Synthesis*. Toronto: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1993. *A Conservation Strategy for Old Growth Red and White Pine Forest Ecosystems in Ontario*. Toronto: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1994. *Direction '90s... Moving Ahead 1995*. Toronto: Queen's Printer for Ontario.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1996a. *Business Plan for the Ministry of Natural Resources*. Toronto: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Ontario. Ministry of Natural Resources. 1996b. "Province Adopts Strategy to Enhance Environmental Protection in Temagami" June 28, 1996 package containing news release, highlights, factsheets, Government of Ontario response to the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Council Recommendations, and Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area land use zone map. Toronto: Ministry of Natural Resources.

Ontario and Teme-Augama Anishnabai. 1993. Agreement-in-Principle. Temagami: Ontario and Teme-Augama Anishnabai

United Nations. World Commission on Environment and Development. 1987. *Our Common Future*. London: Oxford University Press.

Wendaban Stewardship Authority. 1994. *Twenty-year Forest Stewardship Plan: July 1, 1994 to June 31, 2014*. Prepared by Patrick Matakala. Temagami: Wendaban Stewardship Authority.

Modified 8-Oct-97



# STRATEGIES

## Introduction

As part of addressing the issues identified in Section 2.3, a series of broad strategies have been prepared. These strategies are based upon work done while CPC and the Comprehensive Planning Team were still engaged in preparing resource management plans. Among other things, these strategies will be used to develop the forest management plan for the Temagami Crown Management Unit, and park management plans.

- [Landscape Management Approach](#)
- [Management of White Pine and Red Pine Stands for Old Growth Characteristics in Temagami District](#)
- [Ecological Fire Management Strategy](#)
- [Access Control and Management](#)
- [Temagami Recreation Area Strategy](#)
- [Cultural Heritage Resources Strategy](#)

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 9-Mar-98

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1998](#)

## **THE LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT APPROACH**

### **Introduction**

For the purposes of this land use plan, the "landscape management" approach is generally defined as the means by which a series of ecological considerations were incorporated into the plan at a landscape level.

The main focus of this approach is to mimic the natural ecology as much as possible. The underlying premise of this approach is that by providing the natural range of vegetation associations, successional stages and configurations, a range of natural wildlife habitat will be provided and wildlife species sustained. This is the "coarse filter" component of the approach and is intended to ensure the continuance of large-scale, general ecological functions.

To ensure that sensitive species, and population levels of rare, threatened and endangered species are sustained, if not increased by the plan, a second level of landscape management - a "fine filter" is also used. This level addresses the protection and management of critical, site-specific habitats such as nesting sites for goshawks and late-wintering areas for moose. This level filter is intended to address the requirements of those species that might otherwise be unaddressed at the "coarse filter" level and is based on existing provincial guidelines.

### **What was the natural ecology?**

The natural ecology of the planning area is based upon disturbance. In other words, the occurrences of vegetation and wildlife habitat were mainly the result of periodic disturbances. Wildfire, in particular, was the main agent of disturbance. Local research has demonstrated that the stand-replacing fire-return cycle (i.e., the average time between high intensity wildfires) of most of the pre- settlement forest was between 65 and 130 years, depending on species (Day, 1990). Ground fires in many species were even more prevalent.

Wildfire renewed the forest in a number of ways and took on various forms, from ground-fires that killed only the brush to large clearing fires that killed some or all of the standing trees. Most fires burned off some or all of the organic layer, allow sunlight to penetrate the site, return nutrients to the soil quickly and increase soil temperatures. Many species of vegetation require this kind of disturbance to regenerate.

As a result of this kind of random disturbance, a randomized landscape of vegetation associations, successional stages and patch sizes and shapes evolves. Historically, huge portions of the planning area may have burned at one time or another, leaving only islands of mature vegetation. This likely would have resulted in the temporary localized displacement of various species that would have re-established themselves over time. At the same time, it is also likely that some islands of vegetation would

have been missed by fire over extended periods of time.

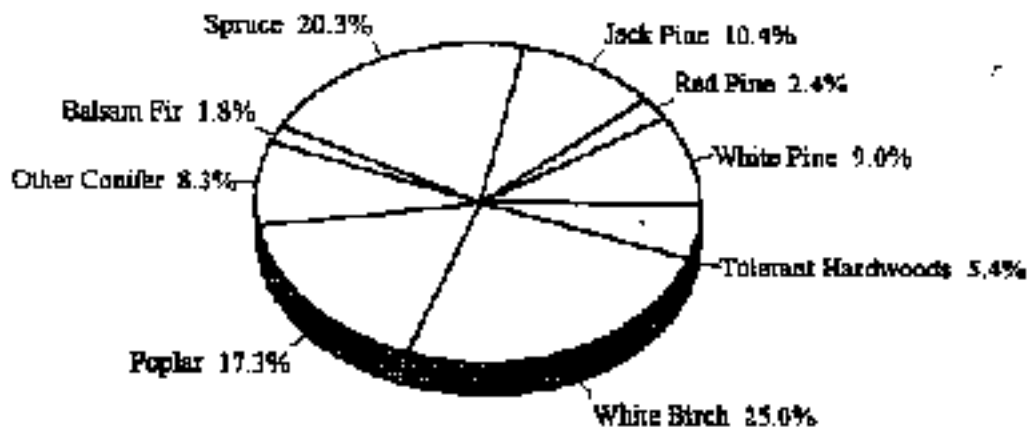
The species of flora and fauna that are found in the planning area evolved with and adapted themselves to this disturbance pattern.

### Current situation

Since the early 1900's, Ontario has practiced an aggressive fire suppression policy. This has resulted in the extension of the current fire-return cycle, such that it is now once every 345 years or as much as once in many thousands of years, depending on the species (Day, 1990). The fire suppression policy, in addition to the harvesting patterns of the past century, have combined to alter the forest of the planning area considerably. Some of the possible differences between the current forest condition and a typical pre-settlement forest are specified in Figure 5.1.

Figure 5.1: Current forest condition and typical pre-settlement forest

#### PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL FORESTED AREA BY FOREST UNIT TEMAGAMI DISTRICT



BASED ON 1990 DIGITAL FRI

The planning area's forest is probably more skewed to older age-classes than would have been the case in a natural forest. The opposite skew would likely have been the case in the past, i.e., normally a younger-age than older-age forest.

How the planning area's forest has responded to human intervention can be



characterized in the following manner. Firstly, species that benefit from disturbance, such as pine and black spruce, have likely declined in numbers. Secondly, while the area was likely never a "sea of pine", there is little doubt that the abundance of red and white pine, which were extensively logged, has been reduced significantly. Finally, species which are more shade-tolerant and aggressive, such as balsam fir, are now likely over-represented on the landscape when compared against a natural forest.

While one of MNR's objectives is to emulate the effects of fire in its management programs on the landscape, there will be major differences. Certain vegetation types and growing sites (e.g., jack pine on hilltops) are naturally more fire prone than others. There are also practical limitations on the ability to emulate randomness in management programs. From a temporal perspective, a prime example of this is the adverse impact that this could have on the current users of the forest, e.g., tourism and forest products industries. There is no economic benefit to either industry of harvesting 20-year-old red pine; yet in a natural system, it may have fallen victim to a wildfire. Threats posed by fire in a natural system to human life, property, high-value recreational and commercial timber areas also limit the ability to emulate randomness in management programs. From a spatial perspective, wildfire will not have a free rein over much of the planning area due to the above considerations.

Instead, MNR will seek to provide a semi-randomized quilt of various patch sizes of vegetation of the whole range of vegetation types and successional stages, having forest of various ages dominated by both single and multiple tree species. MNR will also guard against the loss of rare habitats or elements critical to sustaining vegetation or wildlife populations.

### **Where the landscape management approach fits in the plan**

Landscape-ecological principles apply both to the land use plan, and will guide the development of future resource management plans. For example, in the land use plan, a series of protected areas have been established to protect representative vegetation and landform types, and provide areas having low-intensity use. Such areas also represent islands of vegetation that were missed by fire over long time intervals.

From a resource management perspective, the use of a variety of forest and fire management activities to emulate natural processes; the designation of genetic linkages; and restrictions on public motorized access to minimize the frequency of human encounters in certain areas, all contribute to ensuring ecological sustainability. In addition, an array of guidelines designed to maintain critical habitats for a number of species (e.g., moose calving sites) will be used as part of the area-of-concern planning process in the preparation of the forest management plan.

Specifically, the landscape management approach will address objectives that relate to ecological issues. From the forest management objectives:

- "To provide for a diverse healthy forest ... through environmentally sound forest management practices

- "To preserve and, where possible, to enhance environmental quality and habitat by preventing, minimizing and mitigating impacts of forest management activities (including the use of chemicals) on other uses, users and life in the forest

The landscape management approach also addresses the matter of providing for a diverse, healthy forest through the provision of conditions that as much as possible mimic natural forest conditions from a disturbance, species and age-distribution perspective. Applying management programs that are consistent with the natural ecology of the area is considered the best way to ensure the continuance of natural ecological processes. From the wildlife objectives:

- "To protect, create and rehabilitate habitats to achieve sustainable and diverse wildlife populations and to ensure environmental quality and ecosystem integrity..."
- "To ensure biologically sound populations and an optimum distribution of wildlife."
- "To assist in preventing additional species from becoming endangered or threatened in Ontario while actively improving, where applicable, the status of existing endangered or threatened species."

The approach provides broad-scale ecosystem integrity by both the provision of broad-scale forest-age, disturbance and species distributions (i.e., the "coarse filter"), and species-specific critical habitat requirements (i.e., peregrine falcon nesting sites) under the "fine filter."

An underlying premise of the landscape management approach is that in providing natural forest habitat conditions, this in turn will provide for biologically sound populations.

From the plan's natural heritage objectives:

- "To maintain the full spectrum of the planning area's geological, ecological and species diversity in a system of protected areas."
- "To ensure no loss of ecological units (vegetation and landform characteristics)."
- "To maintain the genetic diversity within species."
- "To use tree composition and age class structure of the pre-settlement forest along with the disturbance regime (fire) to set targets for forest vegetation and habitat characteristics."
- "To model typical disturbance levels and sizes that would naturally occur in the planning area and to consider timber allocations/planned fire to emulate these natural historic patterns."

Providing a natural level of biological diversity, both from a community perspective (how many species and where they are located) or genetic perspective (adequate genetic variation between individuals to provide a healthy population) is

accomplished using the principle that this strategy moves the area toward the natural pre-settlement condition and, therefore, reflects the natural ecology.

A vegetation and landform review of the planning area (gap analysis of Ecological Site-Districts 4E-4 and 4E-5) was done as part of identifying representative areas for protection. The "fine filter" approach of identifying rare or less common vegetation/landform types and promoting their long-term sustainability through specific site-plans (e.g. Red Oak stands in Torrington Township) can also be used in resource management plans. While these sites may not be considered representative in the site-district, they can be critical habitats for wildlife and will be managed to maintain their characteristics.

### **Ecological issues in planning**

During public consultation on the plan, a number of ecological issues were raised as being essential to the management of the Crown forests in the planning area. Foremost amongst these issues is biodiversity. Concern exists that forest management activities and human disturbance in general will reduce biodiversity from what it is today. The landscape management approach seeks to re-establish a natural level of biodiversity. The objective is not to maximize the number of plant and animal species in the area, which would not be consistent with the natural level of biodiversity.

While foresters, biologists and ecologists are concerned with conserving biodiversity, the complexity of addressing it at an intensive level (i.e., designing habitat for specific fungal associations) is beyond the scope of practical ecological management on a land base as large as the planning area. The landscape management approach is the tool which the plan will use for the purposes of biodiversity conservation.

Landscape-ecological concepts such as forest fragmentation and island biogeography were developed in response to severely fragmented habitat regions, such as are found in southern Ontario and the United States. In these area, agriculture and urban sprawl have created a widely spaced patchwork of small woodlots having no connective habitats. While this condition is not present in the planning area, concern has been expressed that forest habitat fragmentation may occur for certain habitat types. Using the "precautionary principle", this dimension of the issues was addressed using the LEAP (Landscape Ecology Analysis Program) and the genetic linkage strategy described in the approach.

### **The landscape management approach**

The landscape management approach does not focus on all levels of biodiversity (genetic, stand, ecosystem and landscape levels) but rather, attempts to emulate the natural forest condition through age-class distributions, size and distribution of forest disturbance that best represent the natural pre-European settlement condition. The intended result is a landscape-level forest condition that is as close to the known natural condition as possible and thus as close to natural biodiversity levels as is

presently possible.

The following sections outline the scope and tools that will be used to implement the landscape management approach:

### **a) Measuring biodiversity**

The LEAP computer model is a diversity-analysis program that uses information from the digital Forest Resources Inventory (FRI). The FRI provides details on forest stands such as the age and density of the dominant tree species in a given stand, the area (in hectares) of the stand and the other species found in the stand.

LEAP can be used to characterize the present forest diversity in mathematical terms. The model can characterize the forest by size of patch (stand), age of stand, relationship of one stand to its nearest neighbour, provide standard biodiversity indices (Shannon-Weaver Index), etc.

LEAP can be used to characterize the present forest condition for a number of criteria that reflect the concerns of forest fragmentation, core habitat or forest interior dependant species concerns. It can then be used at a landscape level to screen the effects of proposed harvesting upon the present indices of diversity.

The LEAP program provides indices that best measure the present diversity and evaluate the future conditions and include:

- Nearest-neighbour distance or location of one patch relative to another patch of the same type which relates to the fragmentation issue.
- Mean and maximum patch size relates to area sensitive species parameters.
- Numbers of patches relates to the fragmentation issue.
- Interspersion/juxtaposition measures of how patches are related to other patches which addresses fragmentation/habitat islands issues.
- Total edge and related edge-density addresses edge sensitive and disturbance sensitive species related issues.
- Core area, including number of core areas, total core area,(core area density relates to area sensitive and edge sensitive species).

Like any other component, the numerical results will be evaluated for their deviation from the present condition and from the desired future condition. It is expected that numerous runs of the model will be required to evaluate the possible allocation combinations.

In addition to the theoretical and mathematical analysis a visual analysis of the present landscape characteristics using the most up to date FRI maps to provide a practical and common sense approach to the selection of allocations to further landscape management.

### **b) Level of inquiry**

A significant issue with respect to Landscape Ecology is that different scales of

inquiry result in differing results with respect to biodiversity measures. For example, if one were to conduct a LEAP analysis of the impact of a 500-ha fire on biodiversity in a standard 10-km by 10-km township, the resulting analysis would indicate some significant alterations in diversity indices. By contrast, a single 500-ha fire's effect on the approximately 700,000-ha planning area may not bring about radical changes in the diversity indices.

The landscape-level was considered most appropriate for measuring the impacts of harvesting, fires and protected areas on the planning area and the issues stated above. At this level, there is an expectation that smaller-scale processes (i.e., stand level) will be encompassed by this strategy.

In order to ensure that stand-level effects are considered, a "fine filter" consisting of protection for known critical habitats (using existing guidelines) and structural requirements such as snags and downed woody debris will also be employed.

### **c) Biodiversity targets**

For the purposes of preparing the plan, MNR's former Central Region biodiversity guidelines were used. These guidelines and associated environmental quality objectives shall be utilized for the purposes of preparing the forest management plan.

In accordance with *Direction '90s*, the guidelines recognize the importance of ecological sustainability, and the need to address biodiversity as part of forest management planning.

The description of the planning area's forest prior to man's disturbance (using fire-cycle data and past records of forest stands) is a component of the guidelines and will be used in setting

objectives for the forest management plan (i.e., toward returning the past representation of white and red pine in the planning area).

Beyond the written descriptions of forest diversity, the forest management plans must analyze the present state of the forest using LEAP (which is a successor to Landscape Diversity Analysis [LDA]). As noted previously, the present forest can be compared with any simulated scenarios using the diversity indices outlined in the LEAP section of this paper.

Habitat Supply Analysis (HSA) will be used to gain an indication of the supply of habitat in the planning area available to moose and marten. These species are considered key indicators of early successional and mature forest species.

The MNR's Central Region Biodiversity Objectives are defined as the following:

- To maintain or enhance productive capacity and quality of the soil, water and air in the area.
- To ensure that no loss of ecological units (as defined by vegetation and landform characteristics) will occur.

- To preserve, protect and/or enhance wild life and fish species populations, representation and habitat.
- To protect RTE'S (rare, threatened and endangered species) and area sensitive species.
- To maintain genetic diversity within the tree species.
- To preserve, enhance and/or protect natural heritage values (representation of old growth and landscapes) in the area.

While not as comprehensive as this plan's objectives, they are compatible and imply via terms such as "maintain, enhance, protect with no loss of ecological units," is a primary goal of the guidelines. This plan's objectives also address ecological objectives for entire aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems.

#### **d) Disturbance patterns**

Fundamental to the issues of the planning area and landscape ecology is man's manipulation of the forest either via fire (and suppression of fire) or harvesting. Determining an ecologically sound level of disturbance is key to the preparation of an ecologically sustainable forest management plan. Location, proximity to other disturbances, area of disturbance, species of disturbance and frequency are all essential to the landscape management approach.

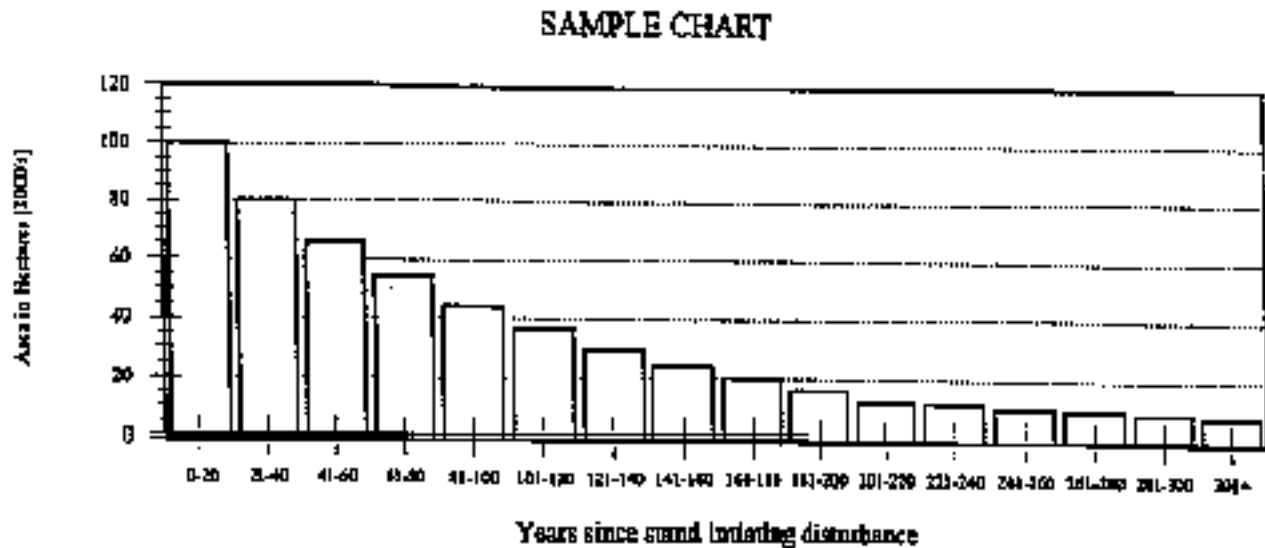
The known fire regime of the pre-settlement or pre-1850s period assists in determining the frequencies, size and distribution of fires within the planning area. While LEAP would provide this information via patch size, age-distribution and physical distribution, these values are based on past and present fire suppression policies and the impact on the forest of past harvesting practises.

#### **e) Age-class modelling using the reverse "J" curve - age/area curve**

Van Wagner's model or the reverse "J" curve (Figure 2) was developed based upon the theoretical pre-settlement age-class structure that would evolve "naturally" in a forest. It is based upon the following assumptions:

- the forest is subject to catastrophic or semi-catastrophic disturbances that initiate new stands;
- the area of forest disturbed in each specific 20-year time period is constant; and,
- the probability of a stand being disturbed is independent of age.

Figure 5.2: Reverse "J" curve



The model also operates on the assumption that all fires are lethal and lead to stand-replacement, which is unrealistic given that fire occurrence in the planning area is widely distributed and is a mixture of lethal and non-lethal. Post-fire survival is dependent on fire intensity and tree age.

Although this model is based on somewhat unrealistic assumptions and is more suited for determining the pre-settlement age-class distributions for boreal forests, it is still a valuable tool.

Comparison of age-class distributions predicted by the reverse "J" curve to actual distributions, by forest working group, will aid in decision making when future allocations are considered. Depending upon the nature of the age-class distribution of each working group, major disturbances may be required to bring the current age class structure to something closer to the reverse "J" curve. This could be accomplished by allocating over represented age classes first in an attempt to bend the actual age class structure to approximate something closer to that predicted by the reverse "J" curve.

For example, white pine in the planning area is heavily weighted toward the older age-classes. After "old growth" representation is accounted for, and undertaking an Old Growth Conservation Strategy, there may be a desire to increase the area in young white pine age-classes. This desire would be based on the fire record and past forest harvest records. One means of accomplishing this is to improve stands with low representation of white pine.

Another approach will be the continued use of the shelterwood silvicultural system to manage white pine stands. This will increase the amount of young white pine across the landscape and retain existing white pine dominated stands in pine.

Various disturbance levels and strategies will be examined using the Strategic Forest

Management Model (SFMM) to bend the actual age class distribution to something approximating the Van Wagner curve. Given the magnitude of disturbance required to move towards an age class structure like Van Wagner's, it will not be possible to achieve such a goal over the term of one plan. Modifications of these age-class structures will be slow given the rates and nature of harvest in the northern Great Lakes/St. Lawrence-boreal forest transition zone.

At the present time, emulation of the natural disturbance cycle is the most practical and biologically based principle available. It is a much more ecologically based approach than the "normalized age class distribution" approach where each age class had an equal area of representation in the forest. Ecological understanding and scientific development are expected to outrace the noticeable effects at the landscape level and those scientific advances may somewhat change this strategy in future.

#### **f) Old growth conservation**

The plan's strategy for old growth conservation was developed using MNR's provincial strategy, "A Conservation Strategy for Old Growth Red and White Pine Ecosystems for Ontario."

Forest harvest in stands dominated by white pine of adequate stocking will be harvested using the shelterwood silvicultural system with an aim to leaving a residual old forest component rather than implementing a final removal cut that would take out all of the remaining original trees. In this manner regeneration will occur under the old canopy and in time replace the falling old growth component. The intention is to provide some of the characteristics of old growth sites in managed forests and maintain them, while still promoting their regeneration.

#### **g) Old growth protection**

Old growth areas identified via the selection criteria have been placed in a protected category of land use. There is no intention, at this point in time, to manage these forests using harvesting as a tool of disturbance. Fire may be considered, however, as a tool to regenerate some areas.

#### **h) Protected areas**

From a landscape perspective there is presently no planning for disturbance within Parks or light green areas. These areas presently emulate an aggregation of those islands of vegetation that would have been missed by fires over extended periods of time. In most cases these areas contain some evidence of human or fire disturbance. There are also some that have had no human or fire disturbance in recent times.

Parks, particularly wilderness parks, where natural processes will be allowed to occur, would be likely candidates for naturally prescribed fire. A significant fire occurred in Lady Evelyn- Smoothwater Wilderness Park in 1992, and burned approximately one percent of the park area (778 ha). Forest harvesting also took



place in the area in the 1970's, prior to the establishment of the park.

In addition, some of the protected areas have been disturbed in the past although with little consideration for emulating ecological processes. Left undisturbed, these areas will contribute to the old growth areas of the future.

### **i) Genetic linkages**

Genetic linkages are a response to concerns related to an "island biogeography" effect and the potential for isolation of populations of certain species within their preferred habitats. The lack of adjacent forest of suitable age, species composition and width may inhibit immigration and emigration of some species and result in inbreeding depression (negative genetic implications). While this is not normally a concern in an area of contiguous forest like the planning area, it is felt that the provision of genetic linkages follows a "precautionary principle".

The greatest single factor in past habitat alteration, given fire suppression, is forest harvest of mature and overmature forests in mostly conifer working groups. These have the greatest demand for harvest in the planning area. These working groups are the most unlikely to be contiguous across the district and, therefore, are a focus of habitat provision in genetic linkages. Wildlife species which do not require mature forests, particularly the conifer dominated forests, for their movements may not benefit greatly from the establishment of linkages. These include moose, fox, grouse and snowshoe hare. Species which make great use of conifer habitat may benefit most from genetic linkages. These species include lynx, marten, fisher, wolf.

Operationally, these linkages will be identified as broad vegetative areas (approximately 1 km wide) which would have a 400-m wide continuous strip of mature to overmature forest dominated by conifer. Forest management within the broader 1 km area would be focused on the maintenance of the conifer dominated forest for use as linkage upon maturity. This broad linkage area would be identified in accordance with Weilandt's (1992) guidelines and mapping. This linkage may move over the landscape slightly over time, along and adjacent to the identified corridor.

Given the increasing industrial demand for early successional species (e.g., poplar, birch), harvest allocations for these species should also consider appropriate "linkages" over the landscape.

### **j) Growth models**

Models will be run which grow the forest over time (i.e., HSA). Models such as LEAP and/or LDA can then be rerun and the results compared to Van Wagner curves. This will provide a means to evaluate the effect of different management scenarios on the landscape via the indicators produced.

Further dimensions of the coarse filter are:

- Snag provisions in harvest blocks aid in the maintenance of tree cavity nesting species. Downed woody debris aids in the maintenance of the productivity of sites and provision of ground cover for various species including Black Bear.
- While these features are not site specific (i.e. protection of a bear den), the characteristics are known critical components of habitat for some species. Standard forest harvest activities would not particularly provide for these structural types that are often components of forest fires, blowdown or disease. In this way the modern harvest more emulates a post fire situation.
- Weilandt (1992) indicates that some of the most valuable habitats for the largest ranges of wild life species found in the planning area are the associations of wetland/forest and waterbody/forest habitats. These areas are otherwise known as riparian areas.
- The past 20 years of fisheries habitat protection and several recent years of wetland protection have resulted in shoreline reserves that are dominantly conifer by default and provide little in the way of habitat for beaver or other early successional species. By carefully harvesting partial shorelines of warmwater waterbodies, particularly where no game species are present, there may be an opportunity to provide a more balanced riparian edge and hence benefit a greater number of species.
- Other detailed coarse filter components that will be employed include Northern Wetland Evaluations and special management of rare or northern limit habitat types (i.e. red oak, yellow birch, sugar maple, and cedar or black ash swamps) to ensure their continuation and contribution to wildlife.

"Fine filter" landscape-ecological strategies are those which ensure that population levels of rare, threatened and endangered species are sustained, and where possible increased. These strategies ensure the conservation of "critical habitats" - what is normally referred to as "values" in forest management planning. Other dimensions of the "fine filter" approach include:

- Use of guidelines for the protection of critical habitats, for species such as Ospreys, Great Blue Herons, Hawks.
- HSA is a fine-filter tool to determine the suitability of the forest for a select species. Moose and pine marten are two species for which HSA has been developed. The intent of running the Habitat Supply Analysis for Moose and Marten is to determine the present condition of the forest habitat as it relates to:

a) a species (Moose) representative of those dependant upon early successional forest; and,

b) a species considered representative of those that require primarily mature conifer(Marten).

Forest condition for these two representative species can be monitored as frequently as digital FRI information is updated.

## **Conclusion**

Utilization of pre-settlement forest conditions, diversity analysis models and guidelines, landscape ecology principles, "values" or area-of-concern planning, protection of rare, threatened and endangered species and their habitats, as well as protected areas all contribute to the landscape management approach.

Improvements in the ecological sciences and specifically the field of forest and landscape ecology will lead to refinements of this approach as Forest Ecosystem Classification (FEC) and Ecological Land Classification (ELC) programs are operational in the field over the next decade. At the present time the best available science is being employed to ensure a natural level of biodiversity is maintained.

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## **MANAGEMENT OF WHITE PINE AND RED PINE STANDS FOR OLD GROWTH CHARACTERISTICS IN TEMAGAMI DISTRICT**

### **Introduction**

Temagami's old red and white pine stands are central to the old growth issues of the Temagami Planning Area and of the Canadian Shield. The provincial old growth strategy (A Conservation Strategy for Old Growth Red and White Pine Forest Ecosystems for Ontario) calls for both protection of old pine forests and the management of others to retain old growth characteristics.

In Temagami, significant areas of old pine are already protected in parks, and a number of additional representative old growth red and white pine sites have been selected for protection in the CPP Land Use Plan. White and red pine dominated stands account for about 11.4% of the Temagami District Forest, of which nearly half or 5.3% of the forest is 120 years old or older. See Figure 1. Of this amount about 23.6% is protected in parks and other old growth areas. An additional 16.1% is protected from logging in the Lake Temagami skyline Reserve (see June 1995 Tabloid). Within the managed forest, there will also be further areas off limits to logging, in no cut reserves and inoperable areas. These generally amount to between 10 and 20% of the managed landscape. See Figure 2.

There are numerous pine stands within the Planning Area that have old growth characteristics but have not been proposed for protection. For these stands and other white and red pine stands within the Planning Area an old growth management strategy will be employed. The following paper details the management principles and practices that make up this strategy.

There are a few features that are commonly thought to characterize old growth pine forest. They are:

- 1) A forest with multiple age classes and canopies (multi-tiered canopy) with large old white and or red pine in the overstory, often well spaced;
- 2) An understorey of trees that is often dominated by different species;
- 3) Dead and dying standing trees are common in the overstory; and,

4) Large rotting stems and tops on the ground are common.

These characteristics are referred to in the provincial old growth strategy, and are the ones that will be dealt with in the management cited in this paper. Old growth pine can exhibit characteristics that differ from those above, however. Some old stands, for example, have a densely stocked overstory of pine. The trees in these stands are usually not very large in girth. Other stands may contain stunted old pine growing on shallow soils over bedrock.

For the purpose of this paper, a pine ecosystem is one that is dominated by white or red pine in the overstory and actually encompasses a large range of ecosystem types. The ecosystem can be as small as a clump of 20 pine trees, where the canopy is closed enough to create similar understorey vegetation found in as many larger pine forests. It can also be quite large, as at the north end of Obabika Lake, and support many of the wildlife that utilize pine habitat.

## **Objectives for White & Red Pine**

### **Overall Landscape Objectives**

- 1) Increase amount of white and red pine forest towards pre-settlement levels (as per provincial direction).
- 2) Provide old growth forest and old growth characteristics on the landscape.
- 3) Base management on natural ecology.
- 4) Manage for pine wherever sufficient trees and the appropriate site conditions exist. In many stands dominated by species other than pine, there exist various sized concentrations of pine. Alternatively, they may contain significant amounts of pine in a more scattered fashion. These areas will be managed to retain and enhance pine in the stands.

There are a number of limitations on the achievement of these objectives. The availability of funding will be a major factor in working towards the first objective. Random events such as forest fires, insect infestations, or major storms will affect many of these objectives. In terms of basing management on natural ecology, there are a number of factors. The randomness of unrestricted nature coupled with the massive disturbances that sometimes result would not be acceptable from a social or economic standpoint. Our growing, but still limited, knowledge of natural processes also limit us in this regard, as does available technology.

### **Stand Level Objective**

Provide the characteristics of old growth as much as possible, while promoting the regeneration of pine and the maintenance of genetic diversity.

Principles used to meet objective:

- 1) Regenerate stands to white and/or red pine.
- 2) Maintain pine as the dominant tree species in the forest stand.
- 3) Maximize natural regeneration.
- 4) Retain a pine dominated overstory until regeneration is established.
- 5) Keep best phenotypes, and most vigorous trees for seed source. These are the trees which are the straightest, healthiest, fastest growing, largest, have the best formed crowns, and would produce the most seed.
- 6) Ensure that some large, older pines are left on the site (structural diversity).
- 7) Regenerated stands, as a minimum should have a similar mix of white and red pine as is currently there.
- 8) Retain downed woody debris.
- 9) Retain some large standing dying/dead trees (snags), where they exist and are not a safety hazard.
  1. Minimize the harvesting of rotten stems.

### **Silvicultural Systems**

Fire renewed the forest in a number of ways and took on various forms, from ground fires that killed the brush to large clearing fires that killed some or all of the standing trees. When managing pine we try to emulate a certain range of natural fire disturbances. These disturbances were fires that would kill off most of the brush species in the understorey and some of the overstory trees, but still leave a number of scattered pines. The result would allow light onto the site, but maintain a seed source, burn off some or all of the organic layer, return nutrients to the soil quickly and increase soil temperatures. The above conditions are favourable to white and red pine regeneration.

The objective is to create conditions from logging and site preparation that emulate the results of these fires and promote pine regeneration, while maintaining or providing some of the characteristics that are associated with old growth.

The systems used to meet these objectives are as follows.

#### **White Pine Shelterwood**

A two cut shelterwood system will be used to regenerate white pine in well stocked stands of white pine. It emulates the kind of fires that burned through an area and spared many of the remaining pines which acted as a seed source.

In the first cut, trees are spaced about 1/2 to full crown widths apart or approximately 40% of the tree heights apart, depending on stocking. The goal is to leave a crown closure (openings in the canopy) of about 50%. While this kind

of crown closure does not provide for maximum amounts of regeneration or growth, it is considered to provide enough light for white pine to regenerate. At the same time enough shade is provided to reduce the vigour of hardwood competition, protect the regeneration from white pine weevil and blister rust and reduce the odds of genetic inbreeding.

The result of the first cut usually leaves about 50% of the trees uniformly spaced on the site. White pine followed by red pine trees will be favoured to leave on the site. On the other hand, red pine will be favoured where sufficient sunlight openings occur (e.g. edges of clearings). Trees of the best quality, vigour, health and size will be retained to improve genetic stock.

Depending on soil depth, sites will be mechanically site prepared or burned (under low intensity) to facilitate natural seeding. Chemical site preparation may be required on some sites to increase the success of natural regeneration.

Many sites will also be planted with white pine at wide spacing to ensure renewal and to supplement natural seeding. The shallower sites and higher stocked (tighter spacing) stands will be underplanted without site preparation to augment natural regeneration. In cases where advanced regeneration is adequate, or acceptable natural regeneration can be expected, the site will be left to regenerate on its own. Tending (removal of competing vegetation) may be required afterwards to ensure survival of the regenerating pine.

The second cut will only take place after the white pine regeneration is well established and is above the size (approximately 6.5 metres high) where it is most susceptible to white pine weevil attack. Generally, this is when the regeneration is 20 to 30 years of age. At this point rapid crown expansion will have significantly reduced available sunlight. In this cut, about 2/3 of the remaining trees in the overstory will be removed. This will open up the stand again to sunlight, allowing better growth of the regenerating pine.

The selection criteria will be similar to the first cut. The remaining pine in the overstory will provide vertical diversity, shade, a seed source and will function as super canopy trees. Some of these pine may die, but many should persist until the next harvest, 60 to 80 years hence. At that point, the pine regeneration from the first cut will have grown into the overstory. Some of the older pine from the first cycle will be selected to remain and some may be cut along with the new overstory.

### **Red and White Pine Seed Tree**

Seed tree cutting emulates burns that killed off most of the vegetation, but left some of the trees scattered individually for a seed source. Seed tree cutting will be used where the stocking is not sufficient for shelterwood, but contains sufficient red and/or white pine to act as a good seed source.

Remaining trees are spaced on average between 17 to 25 metres apart. The

closer the spacing the more desirable. The selection of trees is the same as mentioned before in the shelterwood system (except red and white pine are jointly favoured for retention). Sites with a significant softwood component or small openings will be site prepared and planted with white pine (depending on size of openings) at wide spacing to ensure renewal and to encourage natural seeding. Larger openings will be planted with red pine. The result of a seed tree cut after 20 to 30 years will look similar to the end result of the second cut of the shelterwood system, except the stand will contain a greater number of non-pine species.**Red Pine Patch Cuts**

Red pine's characteristics with regards to establishment and growth are quite different than white pine and hence different harvesting and regeneration strategies are necessary. These characteristics require higher levels of sunlight and greater soil disturbances and are more sensitive to competition relative to white pine.

Well stocked stands of red pine are to be managed to:

- 1) Maintain red pine as the dominant species.
- 2) Provide for natural regeneration of harvested sites as much as possible.
- 3) Provide, within managed stands, small patches of mature red pine that are allowed to develop into old growth.

These goals are to be accomplished via small patch clearcuts (approximately 0.5 to 2 ha in size) with adjacent mature red pine patches left to provide a nearby seed source. Patch cutting emulates burns that killed off most of the vegetation, but left some of the trees in patches nearby for a seed source. Not more than 50% of the red pine is removed from the stand. The patch clearcuts will likely require site preparation to ensure that the mineral soil is exposed. Herbicides or manual tending is a likely requirement to ensure that hardwood and shrub competition is not a limiting factor. Competition may have to be inhibited for an extended period to achieve a high level of natural regeneration. If this is not possible, planting will likely be required to augment natural regeneration, to ensure that the site stays in red pine.

A second harvest in the adjacent remaining patches in which approximately 80% of the remaining mature red pine are removed, would occur upon the successful establishment of red pine (at least 30 years old, i.e. of seed bearing age) in the initial patch clear cuts. At that time these young pine, plus the remaining large red pine will provide seed for the newly cut patches. These patches will be treated similarly to the first cut. The remaining large red pine will represent the large individuals that survived fires and provide some old growth characteristics.

Where operations occur in significant recreational viewscapes red pine will be managed under the shelterwood system. The spacing of trees left uncut will be the minimum required to protect the view or minimize negative site impacts, but as wide as possible to encourage some red pine regeneration. These stands will



likely be converted to white pine dominated stands with a component of red pine.

### **Common Practices**

Other practices which will assist in providing old growth characteristics.

- 1) To maximize natural regeneration, and associated genetic variation, flexibility will be required to coordinate harvesting and/or site preparation operations with seed cast during favourable seed years. Cone crop forecasting will be necessary.
- 2) Prepare detailed pre-harvest silvicultural prescriptions to direct tree markers to ensure renewal efforts are well coordinated with harvesting and that all non-timber values are addressed.
- 3) Rotations will commonly be extended beyond normal timber harvest age, as proposed in the provincial old growth strategy. This will result automatically due to the fact that the current older age classes (121+ years) of pine are over-represented in the District.
- 4) The planting of recently harvested non-pine areas to red and white pine will ensure that the managed area in pine continues to increase towards typical pre-settlement levels. It will also create stands in the future that exhibit old growth characteristics. The amount of area that we are able to manage this way will be contingent on funding levels.
- 5) To provide structural diversity, some super canopy trees, particularly white and red pine, will be left uncut.
- 6) Tops, limbs, cull, etc., will be left at the stump as much as possible to provide coarse woody debris for wildlife and for soil nutrition.
- 7) About 7 trees/hectare (evenly spaced) for wildlife purposes will be left. Preferably these trees should be large white or red pine, poplar or white spruce that are in the process of decay. Preference will be made to trees that show signs of wildlife use (existing dens, nesting holes, etc.).
- 8) Any species of tree which is uncommon (hemlock, red oak) in the block will be left on site, to maintain diversity.
- 9) Damage to remaining trees and advanced regeneration of pine, spruce and tolerant hardwoods will be minimized to aid in regeneration of desired understorey and protect health of remaining trees.

## **Pre Pine Harvest Regeneration**

There will be an attempt on some sites, to achieve a high level of pine regeneration, prior to harvesting any pine. The idea behind this method is to provide the opportunity for all pines on the site to supply genetic material through seed, before they are removed.

This will be tried in areas where the chances of success are good, where there is ready access and where resources are available. The areas with a better chance of success are those that currently exhibit the desired crown closure, or where it is feasible to harvest the non pine species first and still achieve the desired crown closure.

The methods used to promote regeneration will be similar to shelterwood or seed tree. Understorey burning or mechanical site preparation and/or spraying, will be required to achieve a high level of natural regeneration. Planting would only be utilized after a harvest, to augment the natural regeneration

## **Anticipated Results**

The results of these practices, in the case of shelterwood and seed tree systems, will have many similarities in appearance and ecological function to many old growth pine forests. Some of these similarities are:

- 1) A mature forest habitat that is preferred by some species of plants and animals.
- 2) The presence of large, widely spaced old pine in the overstory.
- 3) A stand with multiple canopies and age classes, with large old pine in the overstory and an understorey of regenerating pine.
- 4) The presence of coarse downed woody debris left from the tops, cull stems and butts, and dying trees.
- 5) Large decadent trees will provide feeding and nesting sites for various species of wildlife.

There will also be differences from an undisturbed old pine stand. Some of these are:

- 1) Cut stumps and stems will be present.
- 2) Tree spacing, while still random, will be more uniform than an uncut stand.
- 3) Old growth characteristics will be provided at an earlier stage than would occur without disturbance.
- 4) Significantly more pine regeneration in the understorey.

5) Pine will dominate the stand in perpetuity.

6) Most trees will be removed at planned intervals, rather than falling out individually over time.

The main apparent differences, will be the understory and vegetation succession. Many old pine forests contain two tiers of vegetation, with the overstory dominated by white and or red pine. Most of our old undisturbed pine stands contain an understory dominated by balsam fir, spruce, cedar, red maple, etc., with a smaller component of white pine and very little red pine. Many of these will evolve into stands dominated by other species (i.e. balsam fir, spruce, cedar, etc), without disturbance.

On the other hand, properly managed stands will have not only a pine overstory, but also a pine dominated understory. These stands will be dominated by large pine indefinitely.

Managing for red pine, through patch cutting, will not have the same appearance of undisturbed old growth stands. They will, however, have some similarities in appearance and function to post-fire old red pine stands. They will also provide a few of the characteristics of old growth. More importantly, patch cutting will provide the opportunity to maintain a well stocked naturally regenerated red pine stand.

## **Conclusion**

This overall strategy for the conservation of white and red pine in Temagami includes both protection and management.

The protection component represents those areas in a natural system that escaped wildfires for extended periods. They also provide relatively unaffected areas for scientific study and fulfil society's desire for undisturbed pine stands.

The management component represents the majority of the landscape that was subject to periodic fire and other disturbances in a natural environment. This component provides managed area for study, economic benefit, and fulfils society's desire for the maintenance of pine forest and associated wildlife habitat.

The result of these approaches should be to perpetuate the existence of old growth pine characteristics throughout the District. Perhaps more importantly, it will allow for the sustenance and health of the pine forest, as habitat, and as a social and economic resource.

# **Figure 1**

### Old Growth and the Temagami District Forest

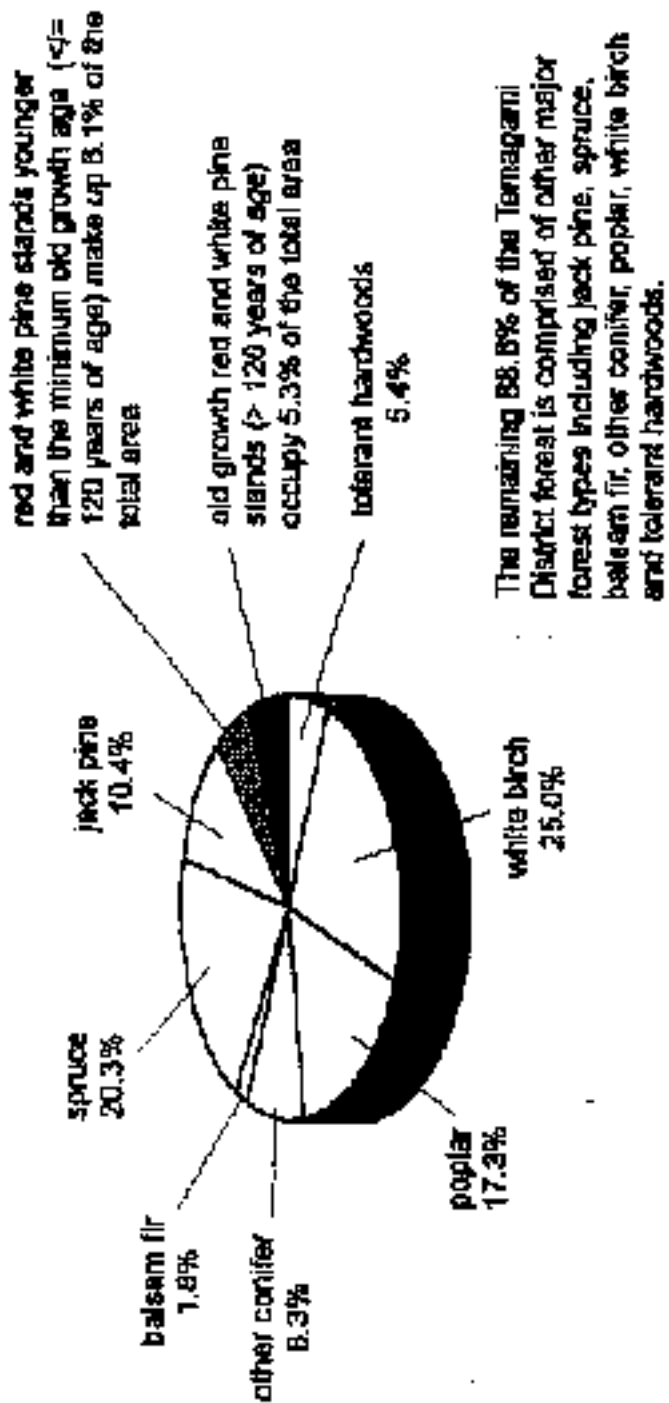
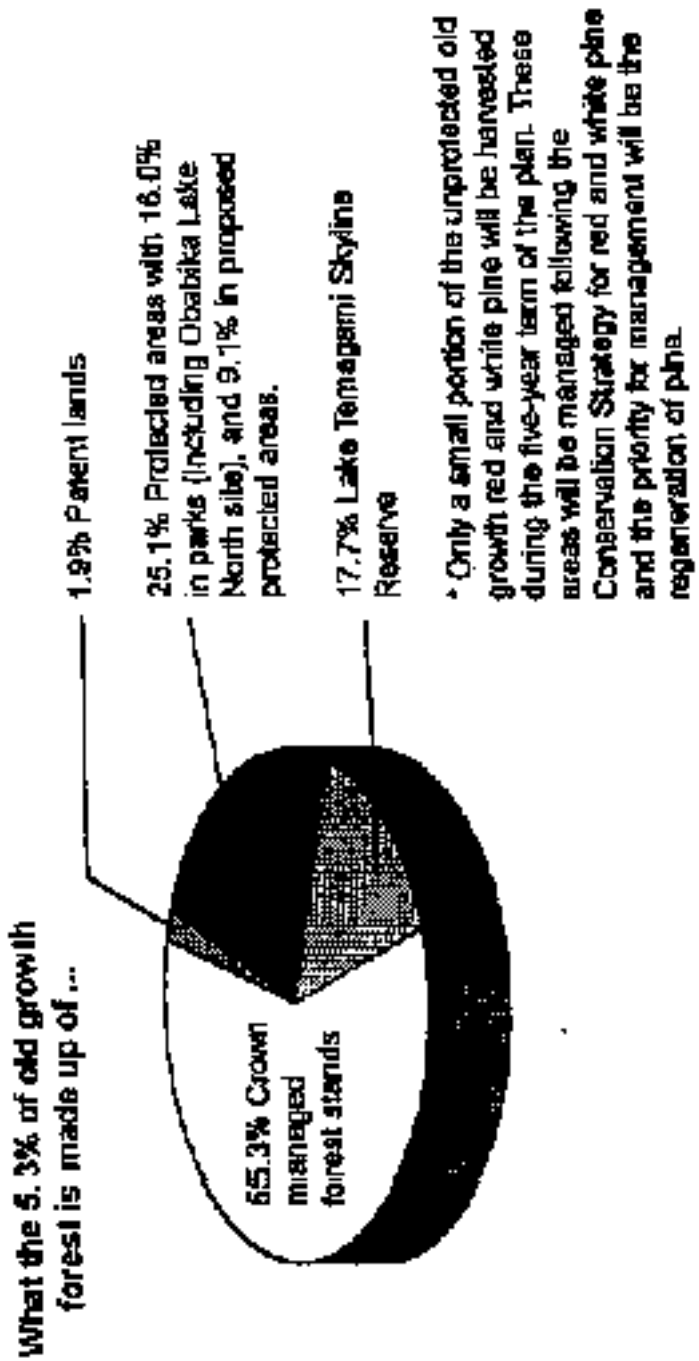


Figure 2



Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## **ECOLOGICAL FIRE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

### **INTRODUCTION**

#### **Fire Ecology Concepts**

In Temagami, fire plays an important role in the ecology of the forests. It is a natural force that sustains the cycle of growth, death and regrowth. Forests and fire are linked in an irregular sequence of alternating fire disturbance and regrowth that repeatedly rejuvenates the forest.

A popular way of thinking about how a forest changes is succession. We all first learned that succession starts with bare ground, progressing from one plant community to another, eventually reaching a final stage or climax. This is the Monoclimax Theory, where the climax is determined by climate. However, this theory does not explain the composition of the forests of Temagami. There are more variables such as soil texture, soil depth, stoniness, and fire effects which determine the make-up of the climax forest . This is the Polyclimax Theory.

As the forest matures or if a fire occurs, the forest can grow into another forest type. Diagram 1 shows the possible change that can occur in Temagami's forest.

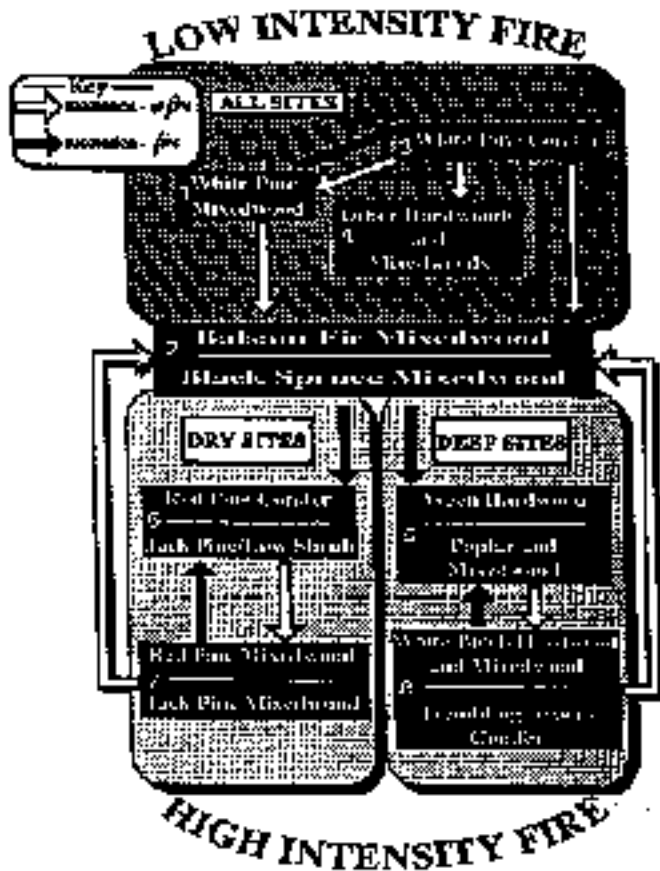


Diagram 1 - FIRE and SUCCESSION

**Diagram 1:** As a white pine mixedwood forest (stage 1) ages, it is colonized by balsam fir or black spruce and progresses into a balsam fir/black spruce mixedwood forest (stage 2). At stage 1 or stage 2, should a low intensity understory fire occur, the forest would progress into a white pine conifer forest (stage 3). Low intensity fires occurring regularly could cause the forest to cycle between stages 1, 2 and 3. If fire is absent the forest could progress to other forest types such as hardwoods and mixedwoods (stage 4).

A high intensity fire occurring in a balsam fir/black spruce mixedwood forest (stage 2) on deep fresh sites could result in an aspen hardwood/balsam poplar forest (stage 5). On dry sites, an intense fire could result in a red pine or jack pine forest (stage 6). At this stage repeated forest fire would maintain the red pine or jack pine forest. In the absence of fire these forests could change to mixedwood forests (stage 7), or white birch hardwood and mixedwood/trembling aspen/conifer (stage 8).

The species composition and the amount of time required to move from one stage to another is dependent on the site characteristics, weather conditions, fire intensity, plant species abundance, and/or animal influences.

The stages shown in the diagram can be viewed as discrete communities or can be viewed as a complex pattern of integrated communities. The Climax Pattern Hypothesis suggests that individual species are combined in many different ways into communities and a single species may be shared by many communities.

This leads to another view, held by most Fire Ecologists, of how the forest changes over time. The forest community composition is the same over time but the quantity and age of the species changes and, fire is critical in maintaining the mosaic of forest types across the landscape. M. L. Heinselman (1978) states the hypotheses this way:

"True succession - in the sense of one vegetation complex replacing another on a given site in the absence of disturbance - rarely occurred in pre-settlement times in the forest. (However) two-layered forest stands are common. Often the overstory trees are considerably taller and larger in diameter than the understory species. At first glance these are obvious cases of succession. But careful investigation of the age structure of the overstory and the understory components will usually show that these two-story stands are simply examples of differential growth rates and suppression of slower growing species."

He goes on to explain that:

"Fire exclusion might eventually force the succession to the more shade-tolerant understory species in these cases. (But) what one sees is just the gradual maturation of the competing species. The absence of fire in such forests is unnatural, and the final end-product of fire exclusion is still unclear."

As Methven, VanWagner, and Stocks state the hypotheses:

- 1) Fire is a normal and necessary component of the forest. The exclusion of fire would be abnormal.
- 2) Fire in the forest always results in the reestablishment of a forest.
- 3) Whether the same species predominates after the fire as before depends partly on the fire frequency and partly on the proximity of other seed sources.
- 4) Seeding is completed quickly and all individual young trees capable of taking part in the stand development are present from the start. There is no succession in the normal sense of the term, only a cycling of the forest by fire.

Fire is an integral natural component of northern forest ecosystems. The structure of the forest is dependent on the fire regime, which is determined by the species composition (fuel type) and the weather (climate).

**This paper presents an Ecological Fire Management Strategy which can achieve the Comprehensive Planning Program objectives for fire management.**

## **OBJECTIVES**

**Fire Management** - The Ministry of Natural Resources will ensure that every forest fire occurrence in the District will receive a response.

- 1) To prevent personal injury, loss of life and social disruption.
- 2) To minimize the negative impact of fire on public works, private property and natural resources.



3) To consider the role of fire and to consider the natural benefits of its use in achieving Ministry objectives for land and resource management.

## **BACKGROUND INFORMATION**

### **Legislation and Policy**

Under the Forest Fires Prevention Act, the Ministry of Natural Resources has a mandate to lead forest fire management efforts in Ontario. Fire Management is the strategy of forest fire control and fire use.

The fire management objectives for the Comprehensive Planning Program, listed above, are similar to the objectives of the Fire Management Program of the Province. The objectives of the Ontario Fire Management Program are:

- 1) To prevent personal injury, values loss and social disruption resulting from forest fires; and
- 2) To promote the understanding of the ecological role of fire, and utilize its beneficial effects in resource management.

The Ministry of Natural Resources Fire Management policy is to respond to all forest fires. The level of response is determined by the predicted behaviour of the fire, and the potential impact of the fire on persons, property and natural resources.

In the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Area all fires are aggressively suppressed to ensure absolute minimum size. As well as fire suppression, prescribed fire can be considered and used for specific purposes, under strictly controlled conditions.

There are two types of prescribed fire:

- 1) Prescribed fire whereby random natural fires are permitted to burn under prescribed parameters; and
- 2) Prescribed burning which is the deliberate, controlled application of fire to a forested area applied under pre-determined conditions, which contributes to the management objectives of an area.

Prescribed fire is a valuable tool for preparing sites for forest regeneration, manipulating sites for wildlife habitat, controlling insects and forest tree diseases, and for reducing fire hazards. A prescribed fire must adhere to predetermined criteria and prescriptions defined in a detailed resource management plan.

The objectives of the Ontario Fire Management Program of the Ministry of Natural Resources and the Temagami Comprehensive Planning Program are very similar. This means that policy or legislation does not appear to restrict the implementation of the CPP Fire Management Objectives. However, because of the number and variety of values in the Temagami area, Objectives 1) and 2) always have priority.

## Public Input

The following are comments from the public, gathered during the background information open houses. It should be noted that, of all the input from the public on resource management in Temagami, there were only a few comments relating to fire.

- 1) "Should not be putting out fires in wilderness parks."
- 2) "Should make more use of prescribed fire in all managed areas."
- 3) "Should do more research before considering more prescribed burns or not suppressing wildfire in parks."
- 4) "Use PBs more often."

The public's comments demonstrate their desire to see a greater focus on Objective 3). For this reason, an important component of the Temagami Ecological Fire Management Strategy will be on achieving CPP Fire Management Objective 3 - To consider the role of fire and to consider the natural benefits of its use in achieving Ministry objectives for land and resource management.

The lack of comments on fire management could also mean that the public is not concerned about forest fires or is pleased with the current fire management situation.

## Smoke

The issue of smoke and smoke management is very extensive and complex, well beyond the scope of this paper; however, since this is a discussion of ecological fire management, smoke should be mentioned. For more information the reader is referred to "Smoke Management Information Report", Aviation, Flood and Fire Management Branch, Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, AFFMB Publication No. 300, April 1992.

There are generally four issues associated with forest fire smoke.

- 1) Firefighter Exposure;
- 2) Public Health Effects;
- 3) Nuisance Factors; and,
- 4) Ecological Effects.

Forest fire smoke consists of carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide and water vapour. There are also high concentrations of organic material. Smoke particles contain 50 - 95 % organic carbon with the remainder made up of inorganic materials and graphitic carbon.

Particles less than 2.5 micrometers in diameter, can move deep into the lungs and can cause health problems. Polynuclear Organic Material (POM), which is a fraction of the organic carbon, contains polynuclear aromatic hydrocarbons (PAH). Some PAH are known carcinogens. One PAH, benzo[a]pyrene (BaP) increases in the smoldering phase and in fires burning in live vegetation. Other materials which can cause health problems are aldehydes, organic acids, carbon monoxide, and deposited materials such as pesticides.

## **1) Firefighter Exposure**

Smoke can not be eliminated and exposure will always be a problem. In order to minimize the health risks associated with fireline smoke exposure, the firefighter must be aware of the hazard of working in heavy smoke for long periods of time and must be aware of factors that cause increased emission. Green fuel, deep duff layers, and smoldering debris all contribute to combustion which contributes to heavy smoke. Risk management is the most practical way of dealing with fireline exposure to smoke. The firefighter should limit time spent in heavy smoke and be provided with adequate rest periods in smoke free areas. Camps should be up-wind of the fire so that they are smoke free. Limited exposure is the key factor.

## **2) Public Health Effects**

The public health effects from forest fire smoke are difficult to differentiate with health problems associated from air pollution and tobacco smoking. Exposure to forest fire smoke is usually short-term and in low concentrations. However, forest fire smoke may cause discomfort for elderly persons and individuals with respiratory problems. Smoke could even be life threatening to people with heart disease. For these reasons, in some fire emergencies, evacuation is necessary. It is also important to practise smoke management during prescribed burns to ensure there are no health risks.

## **3) Nuisance Factors**

The effect of smoke on visibility is the most common nuisance from forest fires. Small particles remain airborne and can spread over a wide area. The majority of problems are during the smoldering stages as the smoke stays near to the ground. The impact is greatest at night when temperature inversions concentrate smoke in low-lying areas causing poor visibility and disruption of transportation.

The fallout of ash from fires can also be a nuisance. There can be problems with fouling of laundry, wet paint and swimming pools. All of this can be very annoying. In fire emergencies these nuisances may not be avoidable, but with good smoke management planning during prescribed burns, they should be minimized.

## **4) Ecological Effects**

Local ecological effects of forest fire smoke have not been studied and are unknown. However, on a global scale, it is known that biomass burning contributes to the increase in carbon which has been blamed for climate warming. North America accounts for 1% of the total carbon released through biomass burning. It is safe to assume that forest fires in Temagami contribute a very small portion to that one percent.

## **Education**

Traditionally, forest fires have been viewed as destructive elements which needed to be suppressed and excluded from the forest. Since the early 1900's, this view has prevailed and with good reason. One need only look at the history of development in Northern

Ontario to appreciate the fear of fire. The devastating fire which levelled the town of Haileybury in 1922 (Barnes,1987) is a good example of why people fear forest fires and view them as destructive.

There have been intensive campaigns to educate people to be careful with fire because forest fires are destructive, eliminating valuable timber and wildlife. The posters of blackened dead trees and animals fleeing from raging flames are well known. Smokey The Bear has taught us well and we have come to believe that forest fires kill and destroy.

It has long been known that fire is one of the key elements in the development of both the Boreal and Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Forests. The MNR has a prevention program which informs people about the safe use of fire. There are efforts being made to also inform people that fire has a natural role in the forest and is a valuable resource management tool. It will be important to make sure everyone becomes educated so we can provide the natural benefits of fire while mitigating its destructive effects.

## **Fire History**

The fire history of an area is an important factor to consider in order to have an effective ecological fire management strategy: to protect human life and property, and have the natural benefits of fire in order to sustain ecosystems and biodiversity. The fire history can tell us how many fires occur, the size and intensity of the fires, and how often and where the fires occur.

Looking at fire history will give us an indication of what the fire regime may be. The elements of a fire regime are:

- 1) fire type and intensity (crown, severe surface, or light);
- 2) size (area) of ecologically significant fires; and,
- 3) frequency or return intervals.

Heinselman (1978) has seven kinds of fire regime for forest ecosystems:

- 0) No natural fire (or very little);
  - 1) Infrequent light surface fires (more than 25 year return interval);
  - 2) Frequent light surface fires (1 to 25 year return interval);
  - 3) Infrequent severe surface fires (more than 25 year return interval);
  - 4) Short return interval crown fires and severe surface fires in combination (25 to 100 year return interval);
  - 5) Long return interval crown fires and severe surface fires in combination (100 to 300 year return intervals); and
  - 6) Very long return interval crown fires and severe surface fires in combination (over 300 year return intervals).

Another concept is fire rotation or fire cycle which should not be confused with the fire regime.

Fire Cycle is the average amount of time required to burn an area equal to the total area of that forest type. This means that some areas can burn more than once and some areas will not burn at all, dependent on the fire regime. Heinselman has summarized the fire regimes for northern forest ecosystems showing the fire regime, fire size, fire cycle, source, and approximate present fire cycle.

**Table 1: Fire Regime**

Forest region, location ecosystem type	Fire regime type	Typical fire size	Fire cycle	SOURCE	Approximate present fire cycle
<b>Great Lakes - St. Lawrence Forest</b>					
Boundary Waters Canoe Area, Minn.: Jack Pine - Black Spruce Aspen - Birch - Fir Red - White Pines	4	very large	50	Heinselman 1973, revised	500?
	4	very large	80	Heinselman 1973, revised	2000
	5/1	medium	180/38	Heinselman 1973, revised	2000
Lake Agassiz Peatlands, Minn.: Black Spruce	3	large	150	Estimated	1300+
Itasca State Park, Minn.: Red - White Pines	5/2	large	150/20	Frischell 1973	1300+
Harvard Tract, N.H.: White Pine - Hemlock - Hardwoods	5	medium?	250	Henry and Swan 1974	1000-
North Wisconsin - Upper Michigan: Sugar Maple - Yellow Birch - Hemlock - Hardwoods	6	large	350	Stearns 1949	1000+
Central Wisconsin - Lower Michigan Jack Pine Barrens	4/2	medium	80/15	Estimated	500-

Source: M.L. Heinselman (1978) Fire Intensity and Frequency as a Factor in the Distribution and Structure of Northern Ecosystems.

Heinselman has four fire sizes. They are:

- 1) Small= less than 40 ha;
- 2) Medium= 40 to 400 ha;
- 3) Large= 400 to 4000 ha; and
- 4) Very large= greater than 4000 ha.

He views any fire greater than 400 hectares as ecologically significant, from a landscape

perspective, but all fires are important to the proper functioning of forest ecosystems. The intensity of a fire determines if there is stand replacement or stand maintenance.

VanWagner (1978) believes that the age structure of the forest shows us if fire is functioning properly. The age structure should be a negative exponential distribution ranging from an abundant amount of young forest to a decreasing amount of old forests. This pattern fluctuates over space and time, but the shape of the curve should remain the same.

The age structure of the forests of Temagami are presently skewed toward the older age classes. This may mean that the forest is ready to burn or has gone beyond its natural fire regime.

Day and Carter (1990) estimate that:

one fire occurred in Joan Township in the 1660's;

at least four fires occurred in Cynthia and Joan Townships in the 1730's;

four in Armagh, Delhi and Joan Townships in the 1780's;

one in Cynthia Township in the mid 1860's; and

one in Joan Township in 1977.

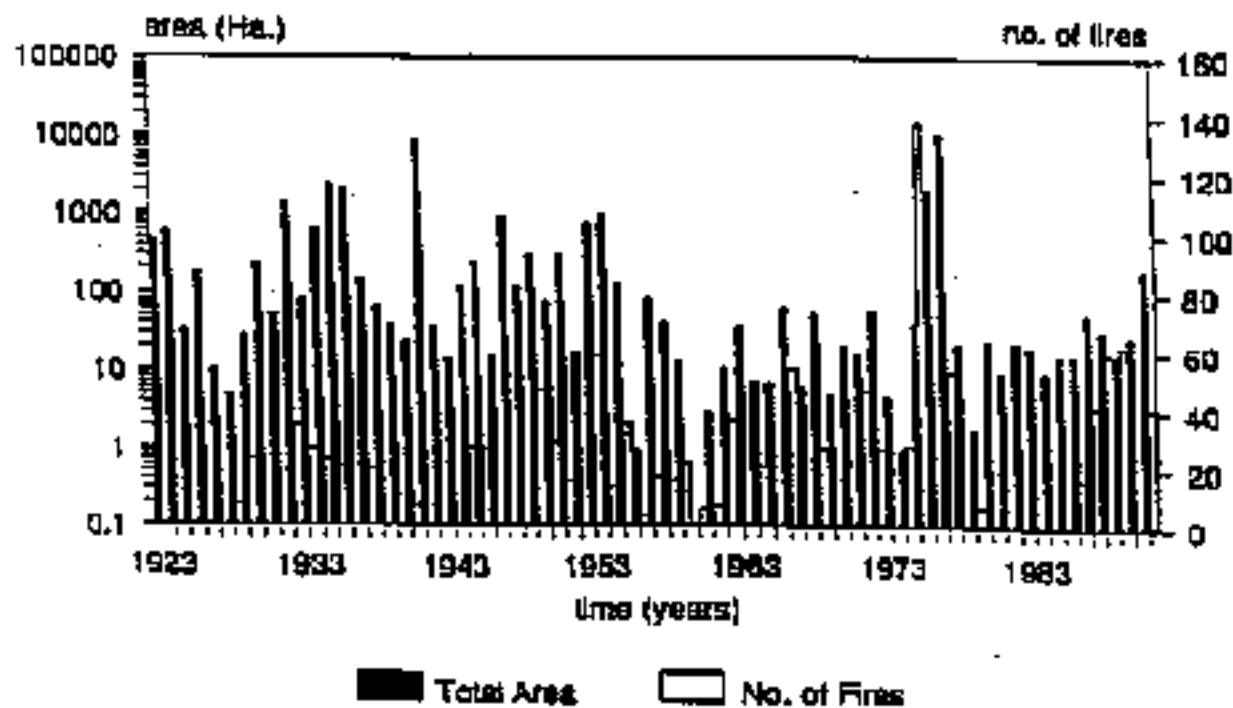
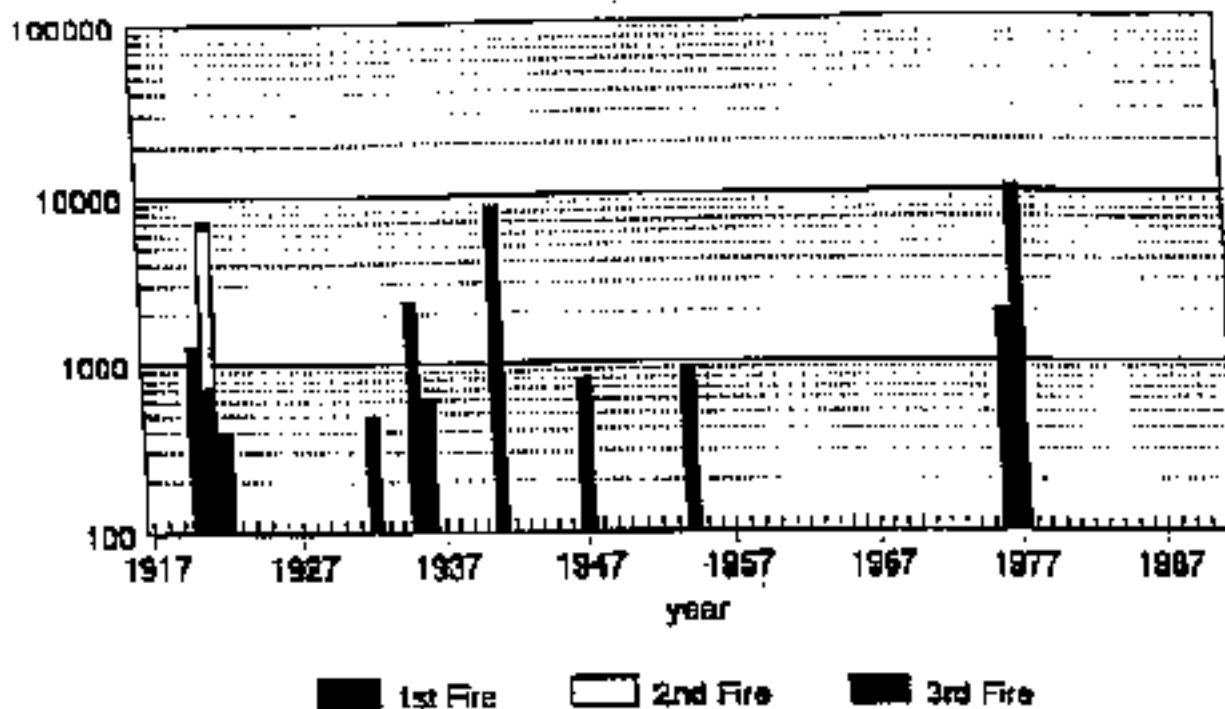
Day and Carter calculate the fire cycle to have been approximately 105 years for white pine and red pine. It is now estimated to be 345 years for white pine and 13,486 years for red pine.

By looking at the fire records for the past 70 years, it appears that large fires occur at regular intervals. Graph 1 shows when fires greater than 400 hectares have occurred. There is a frequency range of 1 to 22 years with an average of one large fire occurring about every 6 years.

The total number of fires (Graph 2) in the district is increasing while the total area burnt remains variable. The increase in the number of fires over the years is an indication that we are better at detecting and suppressing them. The result is, we have more small fires, very few medium size fires and even fewer large fires. The variability in the area burnt is a result of the natural variation in the weather which occurs from year to year. We have decreased fire size which means that the fire cycle has been lengthened. It now takes longer to burn the same amount of area. The result is a change in the shape of the age class distribution curve.

## Graph 1 Ecologically Relevant Fires

# Fires over 400ha



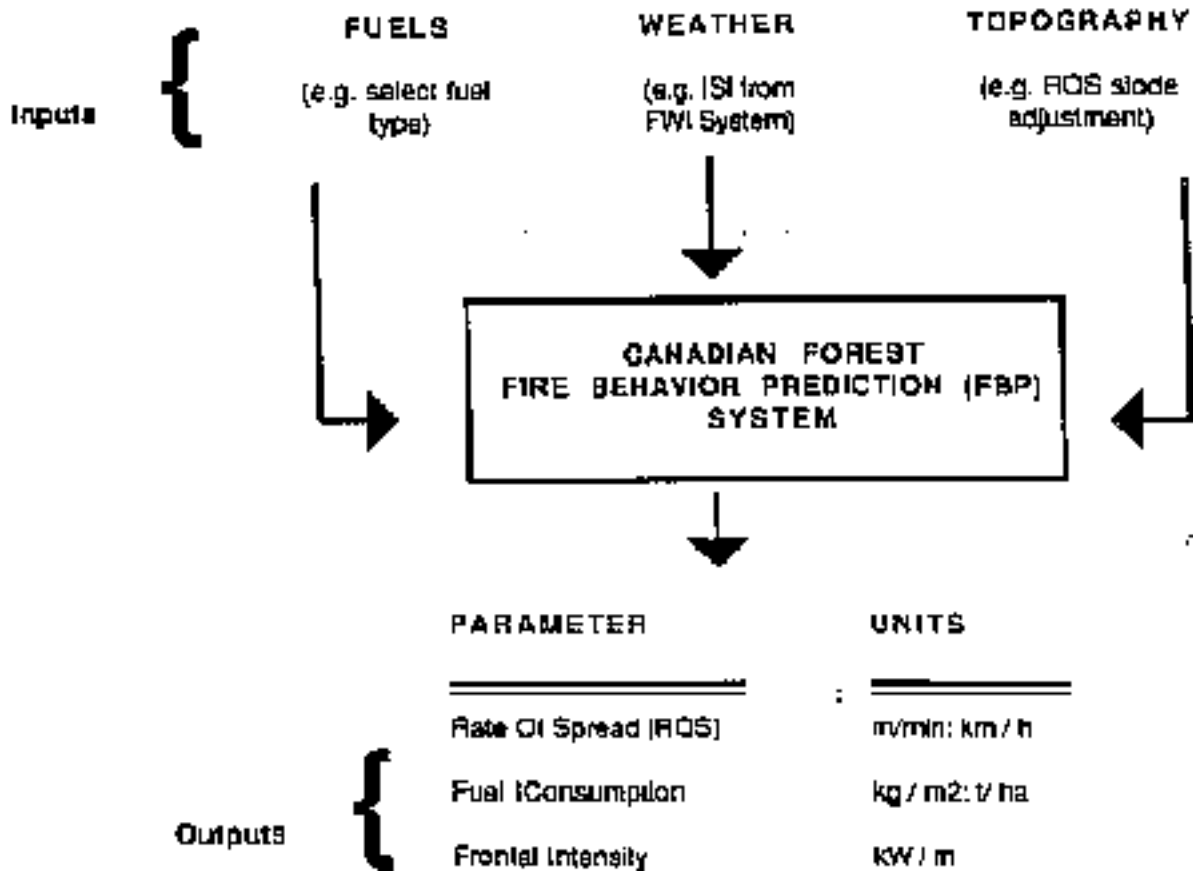
Graph 2 Fire Overview

# Area Burnt vs. No. of Fires

## Canadian Forest Fire Behaviour Prediction System

The Canadian Forest Fire Behaviour Prediction System (FBP) defines fuel types and includes equations of forest fire behaviour. Fuel types and weather data are inputs into the FBP used to calculate rate of spread, fuel consumption and frontal intensity.

Figure 1: Structure of the Canadian Forest Fire Behaviour Prediction System (FBP)



A good understanding of the Canadian Forest Fire Behaviour Prediction System is very important for the successful implementation of an ecological fire management strategy. It provides critical information so that a fire manager can manage a forest fire in a safe manner, to achieve the fire management objectives.

## THE ECOLOGICAL FIRE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY



It has been established how fire operates in the forest ecosystems and that it has an important ecological role in the forests of Temagami. It is generally accepted that fire is a natural element of the forest and has natural benefits. The problem is, how do we use fire to achieve the Ministry's objectives for land and resource management?

**The ecological fire management strategy for the Temagami Area is to use forest fire suppression, and both prescribed burning and prescribed fire with clearly stated goals in order to achieve the planning objectives.**

This is the most progressive use of fire in resource management. It recognizes that some fire needs to be suppressed but also uses our knowledge of forest fire behaviour and control so that fire can operate naturally in the forest.

### **Risk Analysis**

Published literature was reviewed to obtain an overview of current knowledge of social attitudes, ecological considerations and the economics of forest fires. The current situation of fire management in Temagami was compared to the Ecological Fire Management Strategy presented above and then was evaluated. The strategy is within legislative and government policy boundaries, therefore, this was not considered in the risk analysis.

The current situation is: every fire in the Temagami Area receives a response and prescribed burns (PBs) are permitted. However, because of public and political pressure, no PBs have occurred since 1988 and every fire is suppressed as soon as possible.

The results of the risk analysis indicate that suppressing all fire and not allowing PBs do not provide any improvements over the current situation. It may actually cause increased fire risk because of an accumulation of fuel.

The Ecological Fire Management Strategy provides many improvements over the current situation. The improvements are derived from allowing fire to burn under pre-established criteria and provides the resource manager opportunities to use fire for many ecological benefits. However, where natural fire, prescribed burns and fire suppression are used, may be very similar to the present situation.

The strategy meets legislative and government policies, and can provide flexibility in response to forest fires. However, there are many people both in government and the public that are uncomfortable with the prescribed fire aspect of this strategy. There would have to be an extensive period for education and demonstration of our ability to control prescribed fires before this strategy could be fully implemented.

## **IMPLEMENTATION OF THE ECOLOGICAL FIRE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY**

There are two key components to the ecological fire management strategy: fire suppression and fire use. Fire suppression is for the protection of human life, property and resource values. Fire use is for resource management and ecosystem management. Natural prescribed fire and prescribed burning are mechanisms for using fire.

We need to consider factors that affect forest fires and forest fire management. These factors are:

the fuel or the fuel type;

the weather;

the topography or slope;

the ignition source; and,

land use and values.

We know the ignition sources (lightning, neglected campfires, etc.), and we have some control on the ignition source, such as fires caused by people. We have no control over the topography, but it is important to know that the slope affects the rate of spread. And, we have no control over the weather, so all we can do is monitor it and learn how different weather conditions affect forest fire behaviour.

### **Fire Management Zones**

In Ontario all forest fires will receive a response. The level and type of response is dependent on the land use plans and the resource management strategies for an area. Land use zones are identified for the Temagami Area to direct land use and resource management. Three Fire Management Zones have been created which correspond to the land use zones in order to:

- 1) link fire management activities to the land use plan;
- 2) set priorities for responding to forest fires to best protect human life and property; and,
- 3) provide a method of reintroducing frequent light surface fires that are 10 to 40 hectares in size back into the landscape.

The three zones are areas where different fire management can occur in order to achieve the objectives of protecting human life and property, minimizing the negative impacts of fire and weighing the natural benefits of fire. The Fire Management Zones are designed to deal with specific management concerns: the urban wildland interface; naturally functioning ecosystems; and, the reintroduction of light surface fires back into the landscape.

Each fire management zone is linked to the land use management areas and is assigned based on the intensity of land use and associated values. The three zones and their objectives are:

- 1) Suppressed Fire Zone - minimize the size and negative impact of forest fires;
- 2) Balanced Fire Zone - minimize the negative impact of fire and utilize the benefits of forest fires;

3) Prescribed Fire Zone - maximize the benefits of forest fires.

Each zone also has priorities for responding to forest fires. These priorities represent different decisions that can be made about the level of response and represent a level of flexibility in the types of response.

The levels, activities, objectives and examples of the responses are:

Level	Activity	Objective	Example
1	Observation	Assessment of Impacts	Make observation, collect information and evaluate impacts.
2	Protection	Protection of human life, property and values	Establish boundaries and/or barriers, set up sprinklers, evacuate people.
3	Suppression	Control fire spread	Initial attack and/or sustained attack.

The Fire Management Zone definitions and the order for the levels of response for each zone are:

**1 ) SUPPRESSED FIRE ZONE** - Total fire suppression and prescribed burning.

**Objective** - Minimize the size and negative impact of forest fires.

**Approach to Fire Management** - Fire suppression will be the immediate response to all forest fires with emphasis on initial attack. Prescribed fire will be used for specific management purposes. High and low impact suppression techniques will be used where appropriate.

**The order of response is** level 3 - suppression

level 2 - protection

level 1 - observation

**Prescribed Burning** - can be used for vegetation management and silviculture.

**Natural Prescribed Fire** - may be considered under very special circumstances but is not anticipated.

**Personal Use of Fire** - campfires for cooking and warmth.

- small scale personal burning, i.e. brush, grass and/or leaf burning.

**Fire Management Agreements** - will be encouraged, negotiated and maintained with

Municipal Governments, Fire Protection Teams and/or the woods industry where appropriate.

## **2 ) BALANCED FIRE ZONE** - Mix of suppression and prescribed burning.

**Objective** - Minimize the negative impact of fire and utilize the benefits of forest fires.

**Approach to Fire Management** - There will be a mix of fire suppression, fire protection and prescribed burning. The immediate response will be to protect private and forest values, and human life. The emphasis will be on using non- destructive methods of suppression (see section "Non-destructive Methods of Suppression), but other techniques can be considered depending on the site conditions and the situation. Prescribed burns will be used for planned vegetation management. This zone has a large variety of land uses and will require site specific fire management considerations.

**The order of response is** - level 2 - protection

level 3- suppression

level 1- observation

**Prescribed Burning** - can be used for vegetation management and for commercial forestry.

**Natural Prescribed Fire** - will be considered if appropriate when fire behaviour will result in achieving predetermined resource or ecological objectives at reasonable cost.

**Personal Use of Fire** - campfires for cooking and warmth.

- small scale personal burning, i.e. brush, grass and/or leaf burning.

**Fire Management Agreements** - will be negotiated with Municipal Governments, Fire Protection Teams and/or the woods industry if appropriate.

## **3 ) PRESCRIBED FIRE ZONE** - Natural prescribed fire with fire control and fire suppression.

**Objective** - Maximize the benefits of forest fires, with a focus on reintroducing medium sized, low to medium intensity forest fires back into the landscape.

**Approach to Fire Management** - Forest fires will be suppressed using low impact fire suppression techniques to protect human life and property. Forest fires will be controlled in order to have the natural benefits of fire when and where possible. Prescribed fire can be considered for silvicultural and habitat management purposes to maintain natural functioning ecosystems.

**The order of response is** - level 1- observation

level 2- protection

level 3- suppression

**Prescribed Burning** - can be used for vegetation management.

**Natural Prescribe Fire** - the first consideration when fire behaviour will result in achieving predetermined resource or ecological objectives at reasonable cost.

**Personal Use of Fire** - campfires for cooking and warmth.

- small scale personal burning is not anticipated but would be permitted.

**Fire Management Agreements** - not applicable.

### **Linkages to Land Use Planning**

Each Fire Management Zone will be linked to the land use zones. The following are the fire management zones which match the land use zones. These linkages are designed to coincide with the resource management criteria for each land use zone. There may be some adjustments to the linkages to compensate for the variation within the zones and for special management issues.

Developed Areas (Purple Zone) = Suppressed Fire Zone

Integrated Management Areas (Red Zone) = Suppressed Fire Zone

Special Management Areas (Yellow Zone) = Balanced Fire Zone

Protected Areas (Light Green Zone) = Prescribed Fire Zone

Parks (Dark Green Zone) = Prescribed Fire Zone

Linkages to the Management Areas:

All of the land use zones are divided into management areas. The following list of values will be used to select the final fire management zone and the appropriate level of response for the management area. The overall objectives for the management area will be taken into consideration so that the resource management and the fire management objectives can be achieved.

The assignment of Fire Management Zones to the Management Areas should be reviewed when:

- 1) values maps are completed for each management area;
- 2) the Forest Management Plan is completed and the five year allocations are identified;
- 3) the Park Vegetation Management Plan is completed; or,
- 4) there are any changes in the objectives of a management area.

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## ACCESS CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT

### Introduction and Purpose

Access is one of the most contentious issues that the Temagami Land Use Plan seeks to address. Over time, access established via roads on Crown land have provided ecological, social and economic benefits and disbenefits. The plan seeks to establish a workable balance between the benefits and disbenefits associated with public motorized use of access roads by establishing a system of access control and management.

In the Temagami Area, roads have been built principally to provide access for forest and mineral management purposes. They are often used for commercial activities other than the main purpose for which they were constructed, including mineral exploration, trapping, bait fish harvesting, berry picking and so on; and are also used extensively by hunters, anglers, cottagers, campers, canoeists, mountain-bikers and so on for recreational purposes.

The desire for remote tourism and recreational experiences can be hard to reconcile with the access requirements associated with industrial extraction. User-conflicts can arise when those seeking remote experiences encounter motorized vehicles, such as logging trucks, all-terrain vehicles (ATVs) and motor boats, which have normally gained access via logging roads. As well, uncontrolled public motorized access on roads can lead to the over-exploitation of fisheries and wildlife resources.

To protect these values and reduce the potential for user-conflicts, the plan establishes a series of Special Management Areas (SMAs). SMAs are land use zones that have value for resource extraction, as well as existing and potential tourism and recreation opportunities. Controlling access to these zones will ensure that these values are protected and managed appropriately. The geographic limits of the existing public road access have been used to delineate the boundaries of the SMAs.

Periodically, site-specific values in the areas delineated as generally having existing public road access (i.e., the Integrated Management Areas and Developed Areas) may require access control and associated management to sustain these values. The principles and strategies contained in this resource strategy can also be applied to protect site-specific values in these areas. However, the intent of the Integrated Management Areas and Developed Areas is generally to provide a range of industrial, tourism and recreation opportunities based upon continued public motorized access via access roads.

### Purpose

SMAs will be subject to carefully planned access, to accommodate a variety of

land uses, and to reduce the potential for user-conflicts. The zone will provide the public with remote hunting, fishing and tourism opportunities, such as remote, "back-country" hiking or canoeing. In addition, the zone will allow logging, mining related activities, and aggregate companies to undertake resource extraction other commercial activities, under carefully planned conditions of access.

For the purposes of this resource strategy, public motorized road access refers to access gained using land-based technology, e.g., cars, trucks and ATVs. No controls are placed on landings by aircraft on Crown land outside the area's provincial parks. Controls on access by winter traffic (e.g., snowmobiles, ATVs) will only be used in site-specific cases or by aligning new roads in a way that access to waterbodies is not created. SMAs and any other area that may be subject to site-specific access controls do not deny public access; rather, these areas have controls on how access may be gained.

### **Implementation**

In areas subject to access control, access by private motor vehicles will be restricted on new access roads that are being constructed for resource extraction purposes.

A number of techniques will be used to implement this resource strategy. The techniques have equal application to the implementation of access controls in SMAs and to the consideration of areas that may require site-specific access control and management in Integrated Management Areas and Developed Areas.

- 1) Road alignment - detailed pre-planning which determines "new" road locations and identifies values to be protected
- 2) Access controls using signage/physical impediments - which is used to prevent or control unauthorized access.
- 3) Communication and education about the rationale for and presence of controls on public motorized access
- 4) Industry support
- 5) Enforcement
- 6) Silvicultural methods
- 7) Cost - there will be different costs for different solutions. This factor will influence the methods used
- 8) Use-Management Strategy - how and why the use of roads is managed

Within SMAs, use of ATV trails recognized as existing in the land use plan is permitted provided that this use does not threaten particular resource values; however, no upgrading of these trails will be permitted. For example, in



Management Area (MA) # 10, east of Rabbit Lake, an area is currently accessed by people who barge ATVs across the lake. This use can continue, but new trails will not be allowed, and upgrading of the access to allow passage by trucks will not be permitted.

During the final stages of the land use planning process, efforts were made to ensure that every existing ATV trail in the SMAs was documented, considered relative to the above criterion, and where no conflict exists, delineated on the land use map. In the event that additional ATV trails are identified, the following decision-making process shall be used to determine the suitability of permitting continued access:

- a) identify the value(s) and land use intent for the management area;
- b) identify the type of access and use in the management area;
- c) identify the conflict in the management area; and,
- d) resolve the issue, i.e., remove the ATV use or develop options for continued use.

### **1 ) Road alignment**

Road alignment may be the single most important factor in determining the effectiveness of access controls. A well-planned alignment (e.g., one that avoids lakes and rivers) can reduce the visible and audible evidence associated with extraction activities. Alignments which are well chosen also provide people with less opportunity to enter the area that is subject to access control. For example, if waterbodies cannot be accessed via road, anglers will have no reason to drive there, thus reducing the proportion of people that wish to gain motorized access. Motorized access to waterbodies is the principal source of conflict with users of the "back- country."

The selection of the road alignment may not be as important if a highly effective control mechanism can be implemented. This is dependent, of course, on the impact that snowmobiles and other forms of motorized access could have on the values of an area. Road alignments must be planned for primary, secondary and tertiary roads constructed on Crown land.

### **2 ) Control methods using signage/physical impediments**

#### **a) Options**

A variety of techniques will be used, either alone or in combination, to prevent or eliminate unwanted access. These are:

#### **i ) Permanent gates**

These must be in good locations (e.g., on bridges) to be effective

Considered an enforcement problem by many

### **ii) Signage under the Public Lands Act**

Keeps out law-abiding citizens.

Considered an enforcement problem by many

A legal requirement if using the Public Lands Act

### **iii) Winter Roads**

Can be very effective

Creates difficulties for subsequent silvicultural work and winter harvesting; may not create desired site conditions for natural regeneration

Better suited to tertiary access than primary and secondary

Unfavourable weather conditions can jeopardize ability to successfully access an area for a predictable period of time

Can affect wood hauling after harvest is complete

### **iv) Temporary Bridges or Culverts**

Can be very effective

Could make subsequent silvicultural work difficult

May not be an option in all cases

### **v) Road Removals and Berms**

Can be effective if located at crucial sites and road planning is done well.

If done effectively, may make subsequent use for silvicultural work unfeasible

### **vi) Land Use Permits (LUPs)**

Not really a method in its own, but could be used in conjunction with any of the above.

Will allow the LUP holder (e.g., the forest industry) to restrict access.

### **vii) Seasonal Restrictions**

Not a method on its own, but could be used in conjunction with some of the above

Have been used to allow hunting in fall, where recreational and fishery values will not be impacted.

Can be good compromise, gives multiple benefits.

### **b) MNR experience**

A number of these techniques have been used or are in use in other parts of Ontario. In Algonquin Park, both gates and signs are used. Both methods have been fairly effective. This may be because of the status and longevity of the park.

In areas such as Wawa, Kenora, Sioux Lookout, Hearst and Chapleau, signs are used to restrict roads. It is generally believed that these signs keep out over 90% of the public, but are an additional enforcement burden. Gates and signs are used fairly effectively in the large Chapleau Game Preserve. There has been little vandalism, but a few charges have been laid relating to trespassers. In Wawa, better compliance was achieved with signs than with gates. Their strategy has been to restrict access to designated waterbodies, but not the roads themselves, and find that this has been much more easily accepted. This was effective as they only needed to restrict access to certain fly-in lakes. They have, however, restricted road access in certain places for the first two weeks of the hunt. One benefit has been to give the remote tourism operators some exclusivity for a short time period in these areas.

A discussion paper prepared as part of the Elk Lake Forest Management Plan on access control states that none of the access control techniques which have been used in the area have been effective in maintaining remote tourism lakes; however, removable bridges were not among the techniques used.

In Kapuskasing, Spruce Falls Power and Paper Co. has built a large removable bridge across the Ground Hog River to mitigate impacts on recreational values.

In the Temagami Area, gates have been used in the past with varying success. While some staff feel that the gates are effective in keeping most people out, others see them as a major enforcement burden and only partially effective.

### **c) Preferred techniques**

Signs should be used in all cases where the objective is to keep out all motorized public access. They are necessary where the Public Lands Act is the means of regulating access. This makes it illegal to be found in certain management areas with motorized vehicles. Where signs are used solely or in conjunction with other measures, they should be used when road construction begins and in multiple locations to alert motorized users that they are approaching/entering a zone of special management with restrictions.

None of the techniques will provide completely effective access control alone, and likely each technique will be required in some instances. **However, the most effective and least problematic technique is the use of removable bridges (or culverts), in combination with signs and temporary gates.** Bridges can be removed after all the silvicultural work is done, or between every

operation, e.g., harvesting, site preparation, planting.

Where removable bridges are not possible or practical, dynamiting roads, berms, winter roads, gates or using just signs are options. The appropriate method will have to be determined at the time of specific access proposals. Each Management Area description should outline general access guidelines, where possible. Permanent gates however, should be kept to a minimum, where other methods are not feasible, or where they can be highly effective.

The appropriate method in each case will be determined using a number of criteria. For example, presence, location, size and depth of water crossings, underlying soil types and depths, topography, season that use is required, presence of wetlands and values within the restricted area are all factors that must be considered in choosing the appropriate method. The most practical method of effectively restricting access should be chosen.

Seasonal restrictions may not be desired as they often allow people to legally access otherwise remote fisheries. It can also lead to increased trail networks. This can have an unplanned negative impact on the fishery and remote hunting opportunities. If seasonal restrictions are used, angling seasons may have to be shortened or seasonal restrictions limited to April 15 - Nov. 15.

There are areas, within the special management areas, where ATV access currently exists, on maintained or abandoned roads. The intention may be to allow this use to continue in some locations, while preventing truck traffic. Preventing truck traffic will keep the level of use fairly low. One example is MA #10 (as mentioned above). For these cases LUPs may be very useful. If industry requires access to this area, an LUP can be issued where a crossing is required. The LUP would not allow public motorized use of the crossing. People can use ATVs in the MA if they barge them over, but would not have use of the private crossings.

For any method used, it is important that access be restricted as soon as the road goes in. This will avoid claims of traditional use, where people take advantage of new roads. It is important to note that to be effective, access restrictions may not be right at the border of the management area, but will be pleased to take advantage of surrounding terrain (eg. water crossings).

### **3 ) Communication and education**

A good communication and education strategy will assist in making controls effective. It is imperative that the zoning strategy be made known to and understood by the public who would use these areas. Those desiring access should be aware where these zones exist and the reasons that they are needed. It should be communicated that this zoning is a way of allowing extraction to go on in areas that society may not otherwise accept. If the need for this zoning is understood, it may get the support of some people who would otherwise oppose

it.

One method of communicating where these zones exist may be through the hunting and fishing regulations. This could take the form of a one-line statement, advising that there are access restrictions on part of the Wildlife Management Unit (WMU), or even an enclosed map. This avenue would have to be investigated further to determine what is possible to be included in these guides. Pamphlets and maps available for distribution showing restricted road access, would also help inform the public.

All businesses and government agencies who benefit from this zoning should be involved in the communication strategy. They should all be part of the overall strategy of communicating the idea to the public as an approach that is beneficial to all.

#### **4 ) Industry Support**

The onus will have to be on the benefiting industries to restrict access; to make the concept work. If industry wants to harvest wood or mine in these areas, they must take measures that will effectively restrict access. They should also be under obligation to report transgressions of access zones while they are working in area.

Other industries, such as remote tourism, should be obliged to bear some of the costs associated with restricting access, where they benefit from restrictions/exclusivity. They should also be obliged to play some part in monitoring their areas of interest. It is in the best interest of all of these industries that this concept be successful.

#### **5 ) Enforcement**

An enforcement strategy is a must in making any access controls successful. Given the current situation with respect to staffing, however, it is important that the method used minimize the amount of enforcement required (i.e. removable bridges, as opposed to just signs). The various zones could be prioritized (confidentially) as to the level of enforcement required. Priorities could also be set by period and season. Priorities should be based on the likelihood of infractions and the impact access will have on values in the MA. A heightened priority on enforcing these zones at their inception will give the public a clear understanding of this policy. (This may curtail transgressions at the onset).

The present fines for going into restricted zones are fairly light. Higher fines would be more of a deterrent. In addition, significant penalties for abusing the privilege of commercial access (i.e. using it as a hunting preserve), must be part of the strategy for the public to accept the concept. This could be done by putting conditions on work permits/timber licenses/Land Use Permits that make the licensee/permit holder responsible for the actions of their workers.

A method of enforcing the restrictions that could be examined, would be to

regulate the restricted access zones under the Public Lands Act.

## **6 ) Silvicultural Methods**

Silvicultural methods can have some impact on the success of access restrictions. Partial cutting systems can necessitate earlier return cuts. This will result in periodic upgrade of roads, requiring very effective control methods. It could also imply some commitment to an area by industry.

On the other hand, the use of herbicides at time of site preparation would reduce the time span needed to keep roads open, as subsequent release may not be required. It must be possible to reopen some roads to permit maintenance and protection activities where warranted. Other methods of access, however, should first be considered.

## **7 ) Cost & Public Money**

Cost of access will vary considerably from area to area. It may be that the cheapest location or method will not be sufficient to control access. At the same time, the most cost effective method that truly protects the values, should be sought.

Some people feel that access should be unrestricted on roads paid for with public money. It is highly likely, however, that new roads will be funded by the private sector. On the other hand, if some public money does become available through NORT to fund roads, costs are shared with industry and there is a provision that allows the restriction of access on some funded roads.

## **8 ) Use-Management Strategies**

All primary and secondary roads, as a minimum, will require a road use strategy, in which all of the above factors are tied together. It should make clear to all parties HOW a road will be used, WHO can use it, and WHY it has to be that way. It becomes the implementation tool for the access policy, the stimulus for education and the basis on which enforcement staff take action. It is the set of rules by which users are expected to abide and should be front and centre in any public consultation.

## **Conclusion**

The key to successful implementation of access control and management is that restrictions are sound, along with effective communications are effective as to where and why they are required. There must also be opportunity for restrictions to be open for re-evaluation/amendment as needs change.

It is also important to see this strategy as part of the larger access strategy of the land use plan. Integrated Management Areas and Developed Areas address the need to realize the benefits that come from allowing public motorized access.

Protected Areas address society's desire to have no access.

Restricting new access will almost certainly cause a great deal of opposition from some public groups. Many groups feel that restrictions are unfair or unnecessary. Others may feel that this does nothing for those who desire remote settings. This kind of zoning will likely be controversial, no matter the justification. If, however, the reasons are well communicated and the zoning can be made to be truly effective, this opposition can at least be addressed.

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

## THE TEMAGAMI RECREATION AREA STRATEGY

### INTRODUCTION

The Temagami area contains a host of natural values which together provide for a wide range of recreational opportunities and benefits. Temagami has long been an important recreation area. Today, the area's lakes, rivers and trails provide a wide range of recreation opportunities and experiences:

- More than 2,400km of interconnected lakes, rivers and portages form a recreational land base as large as Algonquin Park, and a resulting canoe route network that is more extensive than those in either Algonquin (1,600km) or Quetico (1,400km) provincial parks. Very few areas in North America compare to it in this regard.
- The rugged topography provides for excellent hiking. Numerous viewpoints, including Ishpatina Ridge, the highest point in Ontario, dot the rugged landscape. Cliffs, pine vistas, low wetlands and island-dotted lakes provide a wide variety of scenery.
- Snowmobiling has evolved with the development of a large network of groomed, interconnected trails across the province into a touring activity. People can now travel thousands of kilometres by snowmobile throughout the province.
- Hunting, fishing and canoeing have been activities in the area for over a hundred years.
- The oldest youth canoe-tripping camp in the world, Keewaydin, has been active in the Temagami area since 1893 and is located on Lake Temagami, along with five other canoeing youth camps.
- The area also has a wealth of cultural heritage values. Native heritage sites, some of which are thousands of years old, include sacred sites, campsites, portages and settlement sites. More recent history has dotted the area with examples of logging and mining heritage.

Many environmental issues arose in the mid 1980's that were centred on Temagami. Indeed, Temagami became a microcosm for environmental issues in the Province:

- Recreationists and environmentalist groups were looking for more protection of wilderness values and roadless areas;
- Native claims to ownership of a large tract of land;
- Opposition to logging and access to interior areas;
- Calls from anglers and hunters for public use of access roads to interior



areas;

- Support for continuation of (wise use) mining and logging, and other natural resource uses; and
- General concerns for the sustainability of the resource base.

In response, the Comprehensive Planning Program was set up by the Ontario government to address these issues and provide model management for natural resources. Some of these issues involved the management of Crown land recreation in the Comprehensive Planning Area. The Ministry of Natural Resources' Land Use Plan replaces the Temagami District Land Use Guidelines, and will provide direction for the use of Crown lands and resources in the Planning Area.

The Recreation Area Strategy provides direction for recreation use, management of recreation values (e.g. trails, portages, campsites), tourism values and opportunities (e.g. ecotourism, adventure tourism, etc.), integration with other resource uses and user fees. The strategy applies to the Comprehensive Planning Area. Outside the Planning Area, it will recommend management for certain recreation values. This paper will become the basis for a future Recreation Management Plan for the Temagami Planning Area.

## **MANAGING RECREATIONAL ACTIVITIES, FEATURES, AND POTENTIAL**

There is a wide variety of recreational activities and features present in the Temagami area. This is due to a combination of outstanding natural features (e.g. lakes, rivers, topography) enhanced by a well developed recreational infrastructure (e.g. portages, access roads, campsites). Some types of recreation are well established with potential for additional opportunities, while other types are uncommon in the area with great potential for expansion. Utilizing this potential will require careful planning to avoid conflicts between different types of recreation, as they are not always compatible in the same locations.

### **1) Trails**

Existing trails in the Planning Area include hiking trails (day hike, backcountry, old growth and lookout trails), cross-country ski trails (backcountry and track-set skating and classic), dog sledding trails and groomed snowmobile trails (provincial trunk trails and local club trails). Other opportunities exist which are not groomed or maintained, and include snowshoeing through lakes and portages, or snowmobiling off the groomed trail system on lakes and unploughed roads. ATVs are commonly used to access hunting and fishing areas using roads and trails that larger vehicles can not use. A network of old forest access roads east of Rabbit Lake have become isolated and anglers and hunters boat their ATVs across the lake, creating a different type of recreational trail experience. Mountain biking and horse-back riding are activities which are common elsewhere, and may increase in parts of the Temagami area.

### **Potential**

Trail-related recreation in general has the greatest potential for additional opportunities since only snowmobile trails and short distance hiking and skiing trails have had significant development in the area. (See "[Hiking-Cross Country Skiing](#)", and "[Snowmobile Trails and Use](#)" maps)

- **hiking** - Key areas with significant hiking potential include areas in and around Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park such as the Lady Evelyn River valley around Kaa Lake, Maple Mountain, Ishpatina Ridge and Okinlada Ridge; the area north of Solace Park; Obabika old growth park addition; Lake Temagami shorelines especially along the east shore of the North Arm, and on the Joan Peninsula; White Bear Forest; Cliff Lake; Lake Timiskaming shorelines. (**Note:** Some of these areas have existing trails.)
- **snowmobiling** - Touring opportunities include lookouts on Lake Timiskaming southeast of the TriTowns; old growth forest trails (e.g. Anima Nipissing area); heritage sites near Cobalt (i.e. parts of Silver Heritage Trail).
- **snowshoeing** - Existing and future hiking trails would provide good snowshoeing opportunities; hut-to-hut snowshoeing has good potential around Lake Temagami, the area around the town of Latchford, around the wilderness park, and in the Nipissing Game Preserve (e.g. sighting wildlife and animal tracks).
- **ATV** - This type of motorized recreation occurs commonly on forest access roads as a method of accessing hunting and fishing areas. ATV use is unrestricted in Integrated Use Zones (red), and ATV trail areas within the Special Management Zones have been identified in orange. These trail areas will not be expanded in yellow or orange, but red management areas will have new opportunities.
- **skiing** - Potential is in backcountry hut-to-hut skiing, and in expansion and improvement of existing cross-country facilities.
- **mountain biking** - Few "bike" trails exist currently; most mountain biking occurs on forest access roads - new trails could be developed, especially near communities.
- **dog sledding** - A popular activity in places like Minnesota, this activity is growing in this area - combinations of old forest access roads linked with other trails would provide additional opportunities.

### Issues

- separating different uses (i.e. motorized and non-motorized uses) - for safety purposes, and recreational experience
- snowmobile trails on waterbodies - safety
- aesthetics - maintaining the visual quality and experience
- noise - in non-motorized backcountry trail areas, noise from resource extraction or motorized recreation affects experience

## 2) Boating

Temagami has a number of large lakes which provide a variety of scenic boating experiences. Lake Temagami and Lake Timiskaming are the largest lakes in the area, and attract large numbers of boaters, as well as other recreationists. Lake Timiskaming is part of the Ottawa River waterway, on which boaters can travel from New Liskeard in the north to Pembroke in the south. Lake Temagami, more than 45km from north to south, provides quality boating opportunities surrounded by pine shorelines, cliffs and over 1,200 islands. (See map "[Significant Boating Lakes](#)")

### **Potential**

- The recent development of the Ottawa-Timiskaming waterway (boats are trailered around dams for a fee) between Pembroke and Lake Timiskaming provides the newest opportunity for boating in the area.
- Sailing may become more popular on lakes, such as Timiskaming, with the development of large marinas at Haileybury and New Liskeard.

### **Issues**

- increasing boating traffic and congestion on popular lakes
- conflicts between houseboats and other types of recreation
- boat caches on backcountry lakes - creates easier access, greater angling pressure and may create noise conflicts
- conflicts between motorboats and canoes on some lakes (e.g. wake, noise, competition for campsites)

## **3) Hunting and Wildlife Viewing**

Hunting, along with canoeing and angling, was one of the earliest recreational activities to bring tourists to the Temagami Area. In addition, it is an extremely popular activity with local residents.

While moose are the primary attraction for hunters from outside the Planning Area, hunting for other species such as Ruffed Grouse, Black Bear, migratory waterfowl and snowshoe hare is also increasing in popularity.

The majority of present day moose hunting occurs adjacent to roads developed for and by the forest industry, and is largely based on the use of off-road vehicles. A smaller component of hunters use water based transportation to take them to roadless areas of Crown land where hunting pressure is less and moose densities are higher. A third component enlists the services of fly-in outfitters to provide a backcountry hunting experience characterized by low hunting pressure and high moose densities. Hunters in this category can increase their success rate through purchasing an outfitting package that includes one of a limited number of adult moose tags allocated to the tourist outfitting industry. A large percentage of moose hunters are from outside the Planning Area and contribute in varying degrees to the

local economy based on how dependent they are on local services.

Non-resident bear hunters are required, by law, to be accommodated by a tourist outfitter. Every dollar spent by non-residents within Ontario is "new" money for the provincial, regional and local economies, whereas local and provincial resident expenditures for bear hunting are already destined to be spent somewhere within the province. Beyond resident versus non-resident expenditures, individual non-local users requiring accommodations/meals provide higher local and regional economic impacts than individual local users who tend to use their households as a base for hunting activity. Over 90% of bear hunting is done by non-residents.

### **Potential**

- Moose herd is within 8% of year 2000 target, hence there may be some limited potential for tag increases if the population improves to the year 2000 target.
- Good potential for wildlife viewing in Nipissing Game Preserve and LESWPP, Obabika Waterway Park (Little Fry Lake) and to a lesser extent in any of the non-motorized areas.

### **Issues**

- motorized access and the desire for use of new roads
- moose tag allocations not keeping up with demand for moose hunting
- moose hunting-initiated ATV trails that impact existing trails and portages
- managing the bear hunt and Bear Management Areas (BMA's)

## **4) Angling**

With over 2,200 lakes and rivers within the Planning Area providing a range of angling experiences, from above-average quality by accessible motorized vehicle, to exceptional quality remote backcountry, the Planning Area offers a wide range of recreational/tourism opportunities.

Foremost amongst those angling opportunities are the above-average to high quality natural lake trout fisheries. Lake Temagami, Cross Lake and Diamond Lake are the most popular Crown Land based lakes while Trethewey Lake and Makobe Lake are most popular within the parks. With over 80 natural lake trout lakes, the Planning Area is well endowed with cold water fishing opportunities.

High quality walleye fisheries exist (i.e. Lady Evelyn Lake and Cross Lake) in remote boat-to only locations while more accessible opportunities abound on the over 29,000 hectares of Lake Timiskaming and hundreds of smaller waters.

High quality natural brook trout angling opportunities exist within Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park while more accessible stocked brook trout opportunities can be found either around Lake Temagami or Hwy. 11.

### **Potential**

- Numerous lakes, including Lake Temagami, have the potential to be world class fisheries if angling quality and quantity are addressed.
- Other less well used fisheries have the potential to become high quality angling opportunities.
- Remote, high quality, non-motorized recreational angling experiences can be maintained where restricted public motorized and protected areas are proposed.

### **Issues**

- desire for high quality angling opportunities while allowing new public motorized access to previously remote lakes
- tourism industry use of lakes versus local user access of convenience (motorized access) and unwillingness to recognize value of tourism industry
- government stocking for designated put, grow and take lakes may not occur in the future by provincial policy

## **5) Canoeing**

The Planning Area contains over 2,400km of canoe routes. The network is made up of more than 150km of portages linking rivers and streams, and many of the 2,200 lakes in the area. Because the canoe routes are linked in a network, there are many alternatives to select a route from. This has the effect of increasing recreational opportunities and the number of canoeists that can potentially use the area, while still providing areas with low levels of use. (See map "[Canoe Routes](#)")

A large portion of the network is situated in roadless areas and areas of controlled public access (See map "[Current Use](#)"), which gives canoeists opportunities to experience wilderness, solitude and self-reliance in a natural setting. The area also experiences lower canoeing pressure than similar recreation areas, like Killarney and Algonquin Park, making it more likely to find a "wilderness" experience in Temagami's backcountry areas. The area does, however, receive on average 60,000 user days/year (approximately 10,000 canoeists who average 6 days per trip). This network occupies a rugged section of the province where the Boreal and Great Lakes forests meet. The result is an extensive canoeing area with varied landscapes, experiences and routing opportunities that rivals any of the similarly popular and accessible canoeing areas in North America.

### **Potential**

- Historical canoe routes have been documented for the Temagami area on the historical trail map published by Craig Macdonald. Approximately 70% of these routes are in use presently. The portages that are not currently cleared would provide opportunities to diversify and expand the canoe route network.
- Rehabilitation of past impacts on aesthetics and portages will provide an increased number of quality routes.

### **Issues**

- retaining a provincially significant backcountry canoeing area
- road crossing impacts, and roads in backcountry areas
- retaining viewsapes on portages, lakes and rivers
- new access via public road to backcountry canoe routes
- rehabilitation of impacted canoe routes
- noise impacts from motorized activities (resource extraction, ATV use), especially in backcountry areas
- maintenance of portages and campsites - lack of maintenance will, for example, mean the loss of routes as portages become overgrown

## 6) Camping

Finlayson Point Provincial Park and a few private campgrounds along Hwy. 11 are the only developed and serviced campgrounds in the Planning Area. There are, however, nearly 2000 water-based campsites on the shores of the area's lakes. On the more accessible lakes, these are used by a variety of recreationists; boaters, anglers, canoeists, houseboaters, and even winter campers in some places. In remote areas, shoreline campsites are used primarily by canoe trippers and fly-in anglers. Many of these water based campsites are located on pine-covered points jutting into the lakes, with bedrock shorelines ideal for swimming and camping. There are also numerous campsites along forest access roads, cut out of the bush by anglers and hunters along the many kilometres of forest access roads in the Planning Area.

### Potential

- Water-based camping is well developed in the Planning Area, and new site development should be planned based on demand, use patterns and carrying capacity. Heavily used sites are often impacted by use, garbage and human waste.
- Road-based camping also needs careful consideration, as the sites are most often unorganized with garbage and human waste problems, and can be in conflict with nearby uses. There is potential for partnerships to deal with some of the problem areas and develop new appropriate sites.

### Issues

- garbage and human waste at campsites
- general degradation of campsites (e.g. tree and vegetation damage)
- competition for campsites
- maintenance funding

## 7) Cottaging

The Temagami area has a large number of cottage properties relative to its distance from a large population base (See map "[Major Cottaging Lakes](#)"). Much of this is related to history and geography. When the railway pushed through the area in

1903, Lake Temagami and the surrounding hinterland was already established as a tourism and recreation area. By 1905 cottages and lodges were being built on Lake Temagami and other lakes near the railway, and tourism became the main industry of the town of Temagami. The railway, and later Hwy. 11, passed through geography dotted with lakes, many of them large, and suitable for development. Lake Temagami alone has more than 700 cottages, all located on islands, as shoreline development has been limited to a few small areas.

### **Potential**

- There are a number of accessible lakes which may have cottaging potential; these will be assessed and identified based upon zoning, the management area descriptions, fisheries policy (ie. lake trout strategy) and criteria developed for the provincial cottaging program.

### **Issues**

- environmental carrying capacity
- lake trout lakes - sensitivity to development
- other values, e.g. water-based camping, lack of access, etc.
- aesthetics
- noise impacts

## **8) Tourism**

Tourism has long been an important activity in the Planning Area's economy. Canoe camps started visiting the area in 1893. Anglers and hunters were visiting the area at the turn of the century, first by canoe and later by motorboat. Lodges and cottages were operating by 1905, and eventually tourists arrived by train; a steamboat provided access to those travelling to lodges, cottages and holiday camps on Lake Temagami.

"Wilderness" has attracted many to Temagami in the past, and the tourist industry in the area still use it to attract tourists today. Most of the wilderness in the United States is located in the mountainous western states, far from the large population centres in the east (See map "[Roadless Areas in the United States](#)"). This gives the Temagami area a large potential market for outdoor recreation-oriented tourism. The Temagami Area is significant in that it contains one of only eight wilderness class parks in the province (i.e. Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater), as well as four backcountry waterway parks that are connected to the wilderness park (i.e. Sturgeon River, Obabika River, Makobe-Grays and Solace Provincial Parks). Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park is the next closest wilderness-class park to southern Ontario after Killarney.

As well as these outdoor recreation opportunities and values, the area has numerous cultural heritage sites and values relating to the area's rich native, mining, and logging heritage. While fishing and hunting, and fly-in fishing continue to be important tourism mainstays, newer fast-growing tourism sectors such as

snowmobile touring, ecotourism and "adventure" tourism are being promoted in Temagami. Temagami has the potential to be an international destination for ecotourism, as Algonquin Park is.

### **Potential**

- Ecotourism and adventure tourism - based upon natural and cultural heritage appreciation, backcountry recreation (e.g. canoeing, hiking, snowshoeing, dog sledding), and highway accessible interpretive facilities (e.g. museums, heritage sites, displays, etc.)

### **Issues**

- protection of existing tourism values and potential

Altogether, Temagami has many of the qualities of Algonquin Park, which provides many recreation and tourism opportunities to the public, and generates many economic benefits to the surrounding communities while forest management continues within the same boundaries. Temagami has many of the same features and potential: a large backcountry area (See map "[Backcountry/Frontcountry Recreation](#)") with a wilderness core Lady Evelyn-Smoothwater Park, well suited to remote canoeing, hiking and fishing; a large road-accessible front country with existing services and accommodations, with opportunities for hunting, fishing, boating, canoeing, mountain biking, day hiking and natural and cultural appreciation. There is also potential for increasing existing winter use which includes snow-shoeing, cross-country skiing, dog-sledding and snowmobiling.

## **RECREATION AREA**

A Recreation Area will be established in the Planning Area which will allow for improved management of recreation resources and activities. It will allow for management consistency throughout the area, in both provincial parks and on Crown land, and consistency in the identification and protection of recreation values.

This will address problems arising from different administrative boundaries with their various management objectives. Management planning for recreation will take direction from the Recreation Area Strategy and the Temagami Land Use Plan. Key objectives for the Recreation Area will be marketing of the various types of recreation opportunities available, managing the various recreational uses, identifying opportunities for highway-oriented tourism and recreation, maintaining existing backcountry areas for low-intensity recreation, and recreation-related issues.

Maintenance of existing recreational values on Crown land, especially canoe portages, is being shifted to partnerships and user groups due to government fiscal constraints and government changing what it will actually do. Maintenance of the values within provincial parks may also be reduced. Development of new recreation infrastructure within provincial parks will be limited without



partnerships. Partnerships, such as the one Algonquin Park has developed with the Friends of Algonquin and their corporate sponsors, allow for the retention of some types of revenue which can be put back into recreation values and infrastructure.

Another source of revenue for maintenance, and for economic spin offs and employment in local communities, will be to retain user fees charged for the use of a specific recreational resource, such as campsite use. Two studies produced for the Comprehensive Planning Program estimated annual canoeing use to be approximately 60,000 user days (This figure could be increased by expanding the canoe route network, maintaining portages and campsites, promoting day trips and through managing use). Using the current provincial park interior use fee of \$5.00 per person per day, backcountry canoeing use alone would generate \$300,000 a year. This revenue could be used to employ a local maintenance crew, and use local materials to maintain and develop recreational infrastructure. The revenue would have to be retained and reinvested for the public to support this type of management. By charging for something like campsites, local recreationists would not be charged for their daily use, but would benefit from the maintenance of portages, trails and, campsites if they were to camp overnight.

For example, Algonquin Park has increased its visitation to 850,000 people a year (1993 parks statistics). Fall and winter use has increased, and backcountry or interior use equals 40% of the park's camper nights, and continues to increase (See chart "[Recreation Areas in Northeastern North America](#)"). Algonquin as a whole contributes to this use, since the interior of the park is a draw for visitors, even if they don't visit the interior personally. Interpretive displays and information bring the interior to them.

## **Recreation Area Strategy**

The Recreation Strategy is made up of two parts:

- 1) Revenue retention
- 2) Maintaining and Protecting significant recreation values

The first part relates to the need to collect fees for recreation use in order to maintain recreation values and resources (e.g. portage clearing). Ontario residents are not currently charged a fee for recreational use of Crown land. Non-residents (out-of- province/country) are presently charged a Crown land camping fee. Normally, fees collected would go into general government revenue. What is required is for any revenue collected in the area for recreational use to stay in the area for maintenance and development of the recreational resource.

The second part of the strategy is to recognize the significant recreational values by developing appropriate Area of Concern Guidelines for both forestry and mining related activities, similar to what was developed for MA 57a and Lake Temagami. Some of the areas being considered include, MA 50a, and the Anvil Lake/Willow Island Creek area. Many recreational values are protected in provincial parks and

protected management areas. However, these guidelines will protect, where appropriate, aesthetics (i.e. viewscape management), minimize road crossing, prevent noise impacts (i.e. through seasonal operations), and prevent unplanned access to lakes and other recreation areas.

The Recreation Area outlined on the maps is contained primarily within the boundaries of the Comprehensive Planning Area. Some areas outside the Planning Area were identified for possible inclusion within the Recreation Area boundary.

Areas within the proposed Recreation Area boundary west and north of the wilderness park will contribute significantly to that park's recreation potential. Okiniada Ridge, to the northwest, has excellent hiking and viewpoint potential, with an existing fire tower close to road access, which could be linked by trail to Ishpatina Ridge within the wilderness park. The headwaters area north of the park contains the only direct road access, and has good campground and day use potential. Northeast of the wilderness park, the Mendelssohn Lake canoe route leaves the park and the Planning Area providing a good circle route which starts and ends at Mowat Landing. This route is part of the second most popular in the canoe route network.

South of the Temagami Area, the Temagami River has been identified as a potential part of the Recreation Area due to its excellent white water canoeing. Canoe routes around Marten River could also be considered.

Areas outside the Temagami Area and outside of the Planning Area are identified because they are an integral part of the recreation area as a whole, with significant recreation values that happen to cross administrative boundaries. Outside the current Planning Area boundaries, any guidelines for recreation use and management would be recommendations to those districts, and could be incorporated into the appropriate District Land Use Guidelines, or Forest Management Plans (FMP).

The management approach for recreation in the Comprehensive Planning Area will be based on recreation classes which are managed to provide certain types of recreational experiences and settings, and allow specific recreational activities in the areas. These recreational classes are similar to the land use zones for the Comprehensive Plan, and correspond very closely (See chart "[Criteria for Recreation Management](#)").

Recreation values and resources within the Planning Area require protection through Area of Concern planning or more suitably, through land use zoning. Significant recreation areas such as Lake Temagami and the large backcountry recreation areas outside of parks, have been identified as "Special Management Areas" in the Temagami Land Use Plan to ensure certain values are protected. A key value to be maintained and protected, through the Access Control and Management strategy, is the inaccessibility of the backcountry areas to motorized recreational use. Other concepts to be applied in backcountry recreation areas are aesthetics management, seasonal resource extraction to minimize conflicts with

recreationists and minimizing the crossing of portages with roads.

Some management areas have been identified as protected areas. These are often associated with natural heritage values, and will have no resource extraction within them. They will also usually be managed for non-motorized recreation.

All provincial parks will be managed according to their respective park management plans. The direction from these plans will be integrated into the recreation area strategy.

## **IMPLEMENTATION**

The land use plan for the Temagami area provides direction for many of the uses and resources within its boundaries through zoning and strategies. The basis for recreation management begins with this land use plan. Detailed implementation of the Recreation Area Strategy and appropriate recreation management falls under three categories:

### **Fees/Revenue Retention**

- the authority to charge the public for recreational use (e.g. camping) on Crown land (i.e. through Regulation).
- development of a "user pays" strategy - types of fees that will be collected; fee schedule; collection methods; etc.
- integration with area provincial parks ("Ontario Parks" currently has policies pertaining to fees and the authority to retain revenue for parks management).

### **Recreation Use Management**

- user distribution system (e.g. reservations)
- recreation zoning (See chart "[Criteria for Recreation Management](#)")
- integration with area provincial parks (park policies already deal with park zoning and user distribution)

### **Resource Management Prescriptions**

- viewscape management
- road-crossing standards
- seasonal resource extraction prescriptions
- mining prescriptions
- forest management Area of Concern prescriptions (AOC)

The first two categories must be dealt with through a recreation management plan which is integrated with park management plans for the wilderness and waterway parks. The third category falls under the Forest Management Planning (FMP) process for the Temagami Area, for forest management prescriptions. The MNR will develop AOCs and access management prescriptions in its upcoming Forest Management Plan, and prescriptions for exploration and development will be regulated.

All three categories are equally important in maintaining Temagami as a significant, high quality recreation area and tourism destination.

Development of strategies to implement a fee system and a user distribution system for the Recreation Area will be carried out during park management planning by Ontario Parks staff and by Temagami Area staff. This will ensure integration between parks and Crown land, and lay the ground work for future recreation management plans.

## **TEMAGAMI RECREATION AREA: A PARK PERSPECTIVE**

### **BACKGROUND**

- Provincial Parks in the Temagami Planning Area represent outstanding natural and cultural landscapes but user patterns are not self contained within the parks. The park experience ranges from high intensity day use and camping at Finlayson Point recreation class park to low-intensity wilderness experience in the large land base parks such as Lady-Evelyn-Smoothwater Wilderness Park. Most users of the large interior parks also experience a significant portion of their time travelling and camping on Crown land. **This is a major difference from other well-known backcountry parks such as Algonquin where almost all the recreational use is contained within the park.** From a recreational use perspective, many users do not distinguish between provincial parks and Crown land.
- In Temagami, 40% of backcountry recreation takes place in parks: 60% of backcountry recreation takes place on Crown land outside of parks.
- Significant recreation use patterns pass in and out of parks.
- Most access to parks, especially water access points to backcountry parks are located on Crown land (eg. Mowat Landing, Lake Temagami Access Point).
- Provincial park management plans will identify the need for user fees and permits in order to manage visitor distribution and infrastructure, including recreational values.
- Parks planning will identify the need for capacity standards, sanitation standards and standards for all interior recreation infrastructure such as portages, campsites, trails, etc.
- User capacity will be based on factors such as park classification and zoning, as well as ecological carrying capacity and social conditions (i.e. crowding, wilderness experience, etc.)

### **RECREATION AREA: HOW PARKS FIT IN**

- Provincial Park recreation resources would fall under the broader umbrella of the recreation area as identified in the Recreation Strategy. The park plans will identify the level of management required for recreational infrastructure

in the parks.

- The recreation area would capture the user patterns that presently exist in and out of parks.
- Revenue retention for interior parks would not be affected. The user fee for overnight interior camping in the recreation area could be the same as for individual interior parks. Revenue to the parks could be based on the percentage of time spent there by a given user as compared with time spent camping on Crown land, for example.
- Most of the major park access points will be on Crown land, within the recreation area. A major component of users patterns in the parks will be controlled through visitor distribution system at these access points.
- It is likely that cooperating associations, similar to "Friends of Algonquin", will have a desire to address concerns throughout the broader recreation area. The option is still available for groups to focus on individual parks as well.
- Significantly more money will be collected under the recreation area concept than under all independent park user pay system. Since this money will be used to manage recreational resources for parks and the interconnecting Crown land, the quality of recreational experience throughout the recreation area land base will be higher. This will contribute to enhanced tourism and will offer a more balance approach to environmental maintenance/monitoring of recreation resources outside of provincial parks.

## RECREATION-ORIENTED PLANNING OBJECTIVES

Excerpts from the Comprehensive Planning Council's Objectives which give direction for recreation management:

- **General Management Strategy** - "recognize the value of a diversified economy based on the preservation of the natural world" and "Sustainable development relies on integrated management approaches which consider the full range of environmental, social and economic factors when decisions are made about the uses of natural resources.";
- **Cottaging** - plan for potential cottage development;
- **Access** - control access to Crown land and its resources in an integrated manner to discourage overuse and reduce conflicts between various uses, and consider user fees or maintenance agreements with users;
- **Fisheries** - provide opportunities for a diversified angling experience;
- **Wildlife** - seek non-consumptive uses of wildlife, and provide hunting opportunities;
- **Natural Heritage** - provide opportunities for appreciating nature through the interpretation of natural features, and enhance the quality of life and the scenic splendour of the Planning Area by providing an ecologically diverse and viable natural environment;

- **Provincial Parks** - manage parks to protect significant ecosystems and landscapes, provide cultural heritage appreciation and recreation opportunities, provide tourism opportunities and consider alternate methods of operating parks, including partnerships;
- **Crown Land Recreation** - provide for recreational use for residents and increase economic benefits from non-residents, minimize overuse and competition for limited recreational resources while permitting a wide variety of recreational uses where appropriate, as well as managing recreational access through the promotion of specified entry points;
- **Tourism** - provide a range of tourism opportunities relating to the Planning Area's natural, cultural, recreational and historical resources, and provide a balance of high intensity day use and low intensity wilderness experiences.  
insert 7 Temagami Recreation Area maps here

## GENERALIZED RECREATIONAL USES

### LEGEND:

X = Usually occurs or is preferred in this category

O = Often occurs in this category, but usually preferred elsewhere

\* = Rarely occurs and is not preferred in this category

= Does not or should not occur in this category

	RECREATION CLASSES			
	PRIMITIVE	REMOTE	ACCESSED	DEVELOPED
<b>TRAILS</b>				
● hiking		X	X	
● mountain biking	X	X	X	O
● x-country skiing	O	X	X	O
● snowshoeing	O	X	X	
● dog sledding	O	X	O	O
● snowmachining	*	X	X	O
● ORV's		O	X	
<b>ACCESS</b>				

● industrial	*	O	X	X
● recreational		O	X	X
● residential		O	O	X
● access points	*	X	X	O
● aircraft	X	O	O	O
● non-motorized				
<b>ACTIVITIES</b>				
● boating		O	X	O
● canoeing		X	O	O
● camping	X	X	X	O
● cottaging	X	O	X	O
● tourism facilities	*	O	X	X
● hunting	O	X	X	O
● angling	O	O	X	O
● scenic touring			X	O

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

# CULTURAL HERITAGE RESOURCES STRATEGY

## INTRODUCTION

There is a growing recognition that cultural heritage is important to society, and that heritage conservation is a shared responsibility of all levels of government, proponents, and members of a community. We are moving from a time of simply taking inventory of community heritage resources, to a time of heritage resource management and wise use. In recognition of this fact, a policy was adopted by the Government of Ontario in 1990 stating that:

Heritage is more than a record of the past. It is integral to our identity now and for the future.

Heritage encompasses such intangible elements as the traditions, values and beliefs of Ontario's diverse population and such tangible elements as works of art, photographs, fossils, and the places in which we work and live - our buildings, towns, and landscapes.

Ontario's heritage expresses our collective experiences and values. It gives us insight into who we are and confidence about what we can achieve. It teaches us, renews us, and guides us in our growth and development.

Our heritage is vital to our success as people.

The purpose for comprehensive planning in Temagami is to identify diverse environmental indicators and to allow for an "ecosystem approach" towards land use planning. Cultural heritage conservation is one indicator among many in the Comprehensive Plan for the Temagami Area. Management options were originally presented to address the specific cultural heritage objectives. Because of the extensive nature of the objectives, it was determined that they were best addressed by an overall management strategy.

This document outlines an approach to Cultural Heritage Planning within the context of the Comprehensive Planning Process as guided by the following objectives:

## OBJECTIVES

To provide for the identification, conservation, and wise use of the heritage resources of the Planning Area.

To encourage the documentation, conservation, and renewal of cultural traditions which may otherwise be lost due to rapid social and economic change.

To assist in the identification, conservation and interpretation of heritage



documents, artifacts, features and areas by:

improving facilities;

developing appropriate planning policies and procedures; and

encouraging partnerships with local communities and interest groups.

These objectives will be addressed by the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) and the Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and Recreation (MCZCR) in the Comprehensive Plan.

## **POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE BASIS**

### **1) Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and Recreation**

The Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and Recreation (MCZCR) is responsible for administering the Ontario Heritage Act. As part of this responsibility, the Minister may "determine policies, priorities, and programs for the conservation, protection, and preservation of Ontario's Cultural Heritage" [Part 1. (2)]. The Act also outlines the responsibilities for heritage conservation and allows for some regulation of some heritage activities such as archaeological reports and licences. Currently, there are proposals to amend the legislation in order for the Act to bind the Crown, as well as to provide for a more comprehensive definition of heritage and stronger protection measures.

MCZCR also works with other ministries and agencies to develop policies and guidelines for heritage conservation. Some of the existing guidelines which are presently being implemented are:

The Timber Management Guidelines for the Protection of Cultural Heritage Resources was produced jointly by MNR and MCZCR as a requirement under timber management Class E.A. in 1991. The document provides a technical framework for the protection and conservation of cultural heritage resources on Crown land during timber management planning and implementation processes. The guidelines are designed for the protection of both known and potential cultural heritage values and the MNR is responsible for implementing the guidelines in any Timber Management Plan (TMP) produced after 1992.

The current planning legislation known as the Land Use Planning and Protection Act, S.O. 1996, contains heritage conservation policies established under Section 3 of this Act. All planning decisions are to have regard to such policies. The following deal specifically with cultural heritage resource conservation:

#### **Policy 2.5**

##### **Cultural Heritage and Archaeological Resources.**

###### **Policy 2.5.1**

Significant built heritage resources and cultural heritage landscapes will be conserved.

### Policy 2.5.2

Development and site alteration may be permitted on lands containing archaeological resources of areas of archaeological potential if significant archaeological resources have been conserved by removal and documentation, or preservation on site. Where significant archaeological resources must be preserved on site, only development and site alteration which maintain the heritage integrity of the site will be permitted.

The Guideline for Preparing the Cultural Heritage Resources Component of Environmental Assessments was produced jointly by the Ministry of Environment (MOE) and MCZCR in October 1992 to provide guidance to proponents subject to the Environmental Assessment Act. The guideline describes what information MCZCR is looking for when reviewing environmental assessments and is intended to assist proponents in understanding how the cultural heritage aspect of environmental assessments should be undertaken.

A Protocol For Dealing with Ministry of Transportation (MTO) Undertakings is a 1989 document co-produced by MCZCR and MTO to provide guidance for carrying out archaeological assessments during provincial roadway projects.

In terms of operations, MCZCR is a review agency and is directly involved with the review of land use projects and official plans subject to the Environmental Assessment Act and the Planning Act. Appropriate heritage impact assessment reports and mitigation strategies, approved by MCZCR, are necessary when threats to heritage resources are anticipated. In addition to working with other ministries, MCZCR also liaises with municipalities, heritage organizations, and Native Band Councils. Grants can be made available to these organizations to carry out specific heritage conservation projects.

### 2) Ministry of Natural Resources

Parks Ontario has a Historical Park Policy. The policy is:

Historical Parks are areas selected to represent the distinctive historical resources of the Province in an open space setting, and are protected for interpretive, educational, and research purposes.

Historical parks have three objectives:

- 1) Protect a system of provincially significant special and representative prehistorical and historical resources;
- 2) Provide opportunities for unstructured individual exploration and appreciation of the outdoor cultural heritage of Ontario; and

3) Provide opportunities for exploration and appreciation of cultural environments through interpretation and education based upon the character and significance of Historical Parks.

With respect to the Ministry of Natural Resources mandate, the promotion of cultural heritage is presently done within the parks program. In Temagami, there are no Historical Parks but cultural heritage promotion can be done in other parks by establishing historical zones. It is also possible to promote heritage outside established parks to achieve cultural heritage objectives.

## **PROBLEMS AND ISSUES**

### **Public Input**

Comments from the public focused on the need for more information, and the protection and promotion of cultural heritage. It should be noted that the lack of comments on cultural heritage could mean that the public is not concerned about cultural heritage; are pleased with the current situation; or are not aware it is a resource to be managed.

The issue of information gaps has been addressed to some extent. The Preliminary Review of Heritage Resources by Archaeological Services inventories the cultural heritage resources of the Temagami area and summarizes the information into lists and maps. The heritage potential model produced by Archaeological Services Inc. assists in filling some of the information gaps by indicating potential locations of heritage values.

Work done by Dr. John Pollock of Settlement Surveys also assists in filling the information gaps.

## **STRATEGIES**

The strategies are divided into two sections, a protection section and a promotion section. The protection section focuses on how both the MNR and the MCZCR can protect cultural heritage resources on Crown land. The promotion section presents ideas on how to promote cultural heritage in the planning area and will predominately be the responsibility of the MCZCR.

### **1) Protection of Cultural Heritage Resources**

The Timber Management Guidelines for the Protection of Cultural Heritage Resources can be the guiding framework for the protection of heritage values not only during timber operations but during all development operations on Crown land. The Guidelines for Preparing the Cultural Heritage Resource Component of

Environmental Assessments can also be used to ensure protection during development work.

Known sites are any sites which are documented in:

Temagami Comprehensive Planning Program (Heritage Component)  
Preliminary Review of Heritage Resources, by Archaeological Services Inc.  
(Robert Pihl);

Cultural Resources Overview Study of Provincial Parks in the Temagami  
Planning Area, by Settlement Surveys Ltd. (John Pollock);

An Archaeological impact Assessment of the Red Squirrel Road Extension, by  
Settlement Surveys Ltd. (John Pollock);

Temagami Sensitive Areas Report, OMNR;

Craig Macdonald's Native Trails Map; and

Any other available list of cultural heritage features.

By following the guidelines, the protective portion of the cultural heritage  
objectives can be achieved.

The model created by Archaeological Services Inc. and approved by MCZCR,  
can be used to identify potential cultural heritage sites in all development areas.

When work such as, mining, harvesting, trail building or work of any kind is  
proposed, field checking of sites with potential heritage values can be done, by a  
licensed Archaeologist, to determine if a cultural heritage value exists.

A protection plan can be written for confirmed cultural heritage values to ensure  
that sites are protected from incompatible or improper uses.

Incompatible or improper uses can be defined in the protection plan.

The MNR can use the authority of the Public Lands Act and the Parks Act to  
post and protect land (heritage resources) from "improper use" as defined in the  
protection plan, and municipalities can use provisions of the Planning Act for  
the same purpose.

If a cultural heritage value is discovered during "development" work; or if any  
unknown site or burial ground is discovered at any time, all work will stop and  
the site will be assessed for its heritage value.

There is a risk of damaging or destroying the heritage value as it is being  
discovered. Therefore, it will be necessary to develop clear guidelines and  
procedures on stopping work and doing the assessment.

If a burial site is discovered the Ministry of Consumer and Commercial  
Relations, Cemeteries Regulation Unit and Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and  
Recreation should be involved. There should be a clear understanding of the  
procedures and regulations stipulated under the Ontario Cemeteries Act included  
in the procedures.

In order to fully protect heritage resources or to promote heritage understanding

it is important to have a detailed understanding of the cultural heritage of the area. It is possible to build on the work done by Archaeological Services Inc. to enhance the inventory and documentation of the historic and prehistoric history of the area. By doing this we will know which are the most significant heritage values.

A detailed cultural study of the planning area could be done with cooperation and assistance from the local First Nation, local communities and local interest groups.

Partnerships and cooperation with the interested groups can be formed to set strategies to protect and promote heritage resources on an interim basis until the information is collected, and all the guidelines and procedures are formulated.

## 2) Promotion of Cultural Heritage

The MNR can promote cultural heritage understanding by producing heritage maps and interpretive programs within the mandate of the parks program.

Interpretive programs could be developed within the parks program for the district.

The promotion of cultural heritage understanding could be done by producing heritage maps for the backcountry traveller and the road traveller. An example of this type of map is Craig Macdonald's Native Trails Map. This could be produced for the whole district.

Local interest groups, such as the Timiskaming Abitibi Heritage Association (TAHA), can be encouraged to promote or develop cultural heritage sites and programs.

The MNR can assist MCZCR in working with interest groups in developing sites and promoting cultural heritage. The MNR may not develop cultural heritage sites on their own but can work with MCZCR to encourage partnerships with interested groups to promote cultural heritage when Crown land is involved.

Ministry of Citizenship, Culture and Recreation can take the lead in formulating a general development and use strategy.

The strategy will lay out the guidelines for selecting cultural heritage sites for development. Criteria such as:

site suitability for certain uses;

the significance of the site;

ease of access to the site; and

proximity to other tourist facilities.

can be used to determine whether a site should be developed.

MCZCR can work with other ministries and local interest groups to formulate a site specific development and use strategy for cultural heritage resources that have been designated for development (e.g. portable display of artifacts used for educational purposes).

A general development and use strategy will provide a tool for deciding what sites are important and provides guidelines for the selection of heritage sites that can be developed and promoted. It can also provide guidelines for identifying sites that need protection.

The MNR may be able to make the land available by issuing the appropriate permits such as work permits and land use permits.

## **TASKS**

The following list of tasks is divided by Ministry. This is done to show who is the lead agency responsible for the task. These tasks need to be done in order to implement this strategy.

### **MNR Tasks**

Identify areas where development will occur. Examples of development zones are: TMP allocations; parks development zones; and access zones for Crown land recreation.

Determine if known or potential cultural heritage values are located in the development zones identified in task one.

Write a main statement of strategic direction and a discussion on how heritage resources will be protected and promoted. This incorporates the guidelines and procedures for cultural heritage management.

### **MCZCR Tasks**

Work with concerned ministries, agencies, municipalities, Band Councils and local heritage organizations to develop criteria and guidelines for:

selecting and developing heritage sites;

determining incompatible uses of cultural heritage values; and

assessing impacts on cultural heritage values.

Develop guidelines for assessment and conservation of heritage values accidentally discovered during development work and assist concerned agencies with the formulation of the appropriate conservation plans.

Jointly review with MNR, site specific projects and plans having impacts on heritage resources located on Crown land. Recommend appropriate heritage

mitigation procedures, as well as evaluate and approve heritage resource impact studies generated by this process.

Identify interested groups who may want to do cultural heritage promotion and development.

Work with the MNR to formulate procedures for designating historic and archaeological sites on Crown land.

## **SUMMARY**

In Ontario, the identification, protection, and wise use of the cultural heritage resources is a shared responsibility.

Since the Ministry of Natural Resources is responsible for the management of Crown land, the MNR is responsible for protecting cultural heritage resources from destruction.

There are a number of strategies which can be implemented to achieve the cultural heritage objectives in Comprehensive Planning.

There are two parts to the strategies for Cultural Heritage in Comprehensive Planning.

- 1) Protection strategies; and
- 2) Promotion strategies.

There are varying degrees of protection and promotion of heritage resources in each strategy. This combination of strategies should provide for good conservation of the cultural heritage resources in the planning area.

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

© [Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)



Ministry of  
Natural  
Resources

Ontario

Subject <b>PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT LAND USE GUIDELINES</b>		Procedure No. <b>PPS 2.02.01</b>	Rev. <b>1</b>
Compiled by - Branch <b>POLICY AND PLANNING</b>	Section <b>LAND USE PLANNING</b>	Date Issued <b>86-03-01</b>	
Procedure Directive Title  ---	Number  ---	Date  ---	Page <b>1 # 1</b>

## BACKGROUND

Revisions to the District Land Use Guidelines (DLUG or "Guidelines") may be required from time to time, due to such factors as the need for corrections to the original publication, new or refined resource information, changes in local circumstances and changes in Ministry or Government policy.

## PURPOSE

This amendment procedure is required to document any change made to a District Land Use Guideline for whatever reason.

## PROCEDURE

For amending any DLUG document the detailed procedures dated February 1986, appended here-to, are to be followed.

**PROCEDURES  
FOR  
AMENDING DISTRICT LAND USE GUIDELINES**



**Policy & Planning Secretariat**

**Feb. 1986**

## AMENDING DISTRICT LAND USE GUIDELINES

### INTRODUCTION:

Revisions to the District Land Use Guidelines (or "Guidelines") may be required, from time to time, due to such factors as the need for corrections to the original publication, new or refined resource information, changes in local circumstances and changes in MNR or government policy.

Resource management plans, work plans and project proposals are to comply with the intent of the District Land Use Guidelines. On occasion, this may result in the need to change specific statements in the Guidelines.

The focus on amendments is to document specific changes in the Guidelines that arise for whatever reason. The process of making an amendment should concentrate on the issue(s) rather than the fact that the Guidelines are being changed. It is expected that most amendments will be made to adjust such things as permitted uses, activities, management strategies or land use intent in specifically identified resource areas, including candidate parks.

Changes within provincial parks regulated prior to June, 1983 will be made through the park management planning process and should normally not require any amendment to the Guidelines.

Boundary changes to candidate or existing parks, changes to the permitted uses listed in the "Backgrounder", and the addition or deletion of candidate parks must be reflected in the Guidelines and should follow the process listed below. Before deciding on the specifics of the process to use, the

field should contact the Director, Parks and Recreational Areas Branch for direction, as certain sensitive changes may require orchestration by the Branch.

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-2-

**Districts are not to make changes to program policy through amendments to the Guidelines. Where a District or Region believes there is a need for change in a program policy as stated in the Guidelines, it should be brought to the attention of the Main Office Group concerned and the approved Ministry policy process followed.**

Where revisions to the District Land Use Guidelines are required they will be done according to the procedure outlined below.

#### **PROCEDURE:**

1. **Initiation:** Requests for amendments may be initiated by anyone (within or outside MNR) and will normally be processed by the district. Some amendments will be directed from Main Office or by Senior Management. Notification of amendments resulting from a change in Ministry/government policy will be initiated by the Policy and Planning Secretariat, and circulated to the appropriate regional and district offices. The field offices will be notified of any requirements for public notice or circulation associated with these mandatory type of amendments.

2. **Documentation:** Amendments made in the field will use a

6-digit code. The first two digits will be the year the amendment is initiated; the next four digits will identify the individual amendment, by numbering consecutively from I in each District and consecutively from 1000 when initiated by Policy and Planning Secretariat (the first amendment initiated by any district might then be numbered, 84-0001). All amendments will be processed using the attached form. (For initiators outside MNR, the District Manager should fill out the form based on correspondence and/or interviews).

#### **Maps**

should be attached where required or a file number where they can be found should be noted on the form.

3. **Justification:** The initiator will document, on the attached

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-3-

4. **Decision to Proceed:** Upon receipt of the request for an amendment, with the need for amendment

duly documented, the District Manager will:

(a) determine that an amendment is necessary and appropriate; decide whether the amendment is major or minor; and follow the steps to carry out the amendment; or

(b) consider the amendment to be minor and of such a nature that it should be delayed and possibly carried out more appropriately as a comprehensive package of similar minor amendments; or

(c) consider the amendment to be unnecessary or inappropriate, in which case the request for an amendment would be rejected. (NOTE: see step 8(b) below for appropriate documentation of rejections.)

## 5. Major or Minor Amendment:

Definitions:

Minor amendments are those that are of a straightforward, updating, or housekeeping nature (e.g.'s - making corrections to original publication, identification of a new mineral aggregate area, decision to permit another cottage in an area where additional cottage sites were not anticipated). Minor amendments are not to alter the original intent outlined in the document, affect district targets, or the ability of the district to meet targets and program policies.

Major amendments are those that would:

- significantly affect one or more programs; or program policies;
- affect district targets, or the ability of the district to meet targets;
- likely result in a significant public reaction either on a local, regional or provincial basis.

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-4-

In most cases, the District Manager will be able to decide

whether a proposed amendment should be considered major or minor. In exceptional cases, or when amendments are initiated by their offices, the Regional Director or Policy and Planning Secretariat (in the case of amendments required by changes in corporate policy) may make this decision. Proposed amendments considered by the District Manager to be major will be confirmed with the Regional Director prior to any action being taken.

6. Public Consultation: The most important requirement to be considered when dealing with the minor vs major amendments is the area of public consultation.

(a) In the case of a minor amendment, the District Manager will determine what parties are either directly affected by, or interested in, the amendment. He/she will then discuss the proposal with those parties. Initial discussions or comments received may indicate that the proposal be considered of major significance and should then be treated accordingly.

(b) In the case of major amendments, the District Manager, in consultation with the Regional Director,

will decide who is to be contacted about the proposal. While some discretion is to be applied in determining the public(s) to be consulted in the review process and the means of notifying the public(s), as a general rule, public consultation will be a requirement in reviewing issues that require major amendments.

The types of public notice will vary according to the nature of the proposed amendment. The type of public notice and the nature of the consultation will be decided upon between the District and Region. The Regional Director should consult the field A.D.M. and/or appropriate staff in Main Office for advice on the handling of contentious issues.

Where practical, public consultation may be combined with other related, public consultation going on at the same time e.g. FMA's, EA notifications, annual road meetings, etc. Thus, both public consultation requirements could be covered by the one effort. Caution must be applied, however, to ensure that only a manageable number and mix of issues are dealt with in a combined manner and that the appropriate 'public' has been consulted.

The results of public consultation will be documented and summarized on the attached form.

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-5-

#### (c) Circulation within MNR:

(i) In the case of minor amendments, circulation is required to all program supervisors at the district office prior to approval by the District Manager. Further circulation prior to final approval by the Regional Director will be at the discretion of the Regional Director.

(ii) In the case of major amendments, circulation is required to all regional program coordinators prior to approval by the District Manager. Prior to final approval, the Regional Director will also circulate the amendment to those Main Office Groups (including the Policy and Planning Secretariat) affected directly or indirectly by the proposed amendment.

7. Amendment Prepared: Based on the public consultation and comments received, the final revision will be prepared and noted precisely and specifically on the attached form.

8. Disposition: Final disposition will either be an approval or rejection.

#### (a) Approval

Once the District Manager has approved the amendment, it will be forwarded to the Regional Director for final approval. Certain amendments may also require review and approval by the Deputy Minister. Whether higher levels of approval are required will normally be decided by the District Manager and Regional Director, in consultation with the Assistant Deputy Minister (North or South).

#### (b) Rejection

Where a request for an amendment is rejected, either by the District Manager or Regional Director, the

form will still be completed. The rationale for rejection is to be noted under 2(d) and the fact that the amendment has been officially rejected noted under 3. Approvals required under 6 on the form are still to be obtained for support of the rejection.

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-6-

**NOTE:** All sections of the amendment form must be completed before the amendment is forwarded to the Regional Director for final approval. Where the amendment is required to accommodate a resource management plan, work plan or project proposal, the plan or proposal should not proceed, and a commitment not be given until the amendment to the District Guideline has received final approval.

9. Notification of Affected or Interested Parties: Upon final approval, a copy of the approved amendment will be sent to those originally consulted in Step 5 above (including those who responded to requests for comments, or who requested notice of amendments at Open Houses). Their names and date notified are recorded on the form, or a list attached to the form. Districts/Regions may want to consider notifying key client/interest groups of major amendments even though they are not directly affected, or it was not deemed necessary to consult them during the process. In the event of rejection of the requested amendment, the individual or agency requesting the amendment and all involved in the review are to be notified of the rejection, along with the rationale.

10. Official Changes to District Land Use Guidelines: Upon final approval, three official copies of the Guideline will be amended as follows:

The District and Region will each retain a copy of the Guideline that is considered to be the official copy available for public review and each approved amendment will be filed with that copy.

In addition, a third official copy will be maintained in the Policy and Planning Secretariat for the use of the Main Office. Therefore, a copy of each approved amendment will be forwarded to the Manager, Land Use Planning who will incorporate it into the Main Office official copy.

## **PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

### **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-7-

The Secretariat will advise the Legislative and MNR libraries of the location of this copy.

Where practical, the actual revisions should be directly transcribed in the official copy, or affixed in some manner (similar to an official plan amendment) and the revision number noted for reference purposes. Where this is not practical, clearly and legibly indicate where there is a change and add - "see revision # \_\_\_\_ for details".

These official copies will be available for public review in the District and Regional Offices and at Main Office. All written public comments and meeting minutes will be available for public review on

request. This material should be retained on separate file backs for this purpose.

The way in which other District or Regional staff are notified of amendments and keep their copies current is at the discretion of the District Manager and Regional Director. Main Office staff wishing to keep their copies of the Guidelines current should check them against the official copy in the Secretariat as required.

11. Annual Summary: At the end of each fiscal year the District Manager will summarize the number and nature of approved minor and major amendments. A copy of this summary will be forwarded to the Region. The Region will forward together a copy of each of the District summaries to the Secretariat.

This summary may also be used by the District to inform others of what amendments have taken place over the past year. This may include a neighbouring District or Region, local municipality, library, etc. The summary may also elicit requests for more information on individual amendments. In such instances, the same information that was forwarded to those originally involved in the amendments could be sent.**PROCEDURES FOR AMENDING DISTRICT**

## **LAND USE GUIDELINES**

-8-

12. Audit:

(a) The Region will monitor the amendments requested by the Districts and ensure:

- (i) revisions are made when required;
- (ii) similar changes that require amendments are handled in a like fashion in all districts; and
- (iii) amendments are processed according to the above procedure.

Any suggestions for changes in the procedure resulting from this monitoring should be forwarded to the Policy and Planning Secretariat for consideration.

(b) The Policy and Planning Secretariat will audit the process the Region uses for monitoring the districts to determine if amendments are made when required, if adequate public consultation has taken place and if the amendment procedure is satisfactory and is being followed. This will be accomplished by monitoring amendments and District Summaries as they are received by the Secretariat, and by carrying out periodic field audits.

### **NOTE:**

(i) The need for a complete review of the District Land Use Guidelines will normally be assessed every 10 years. It may be that, in some Districts, things have remained relatively static and that a complete review is not required. In such situations, a distribution of a consolidation of amendments as an addendum to the original documents may suffice.

1. If, when and how SLUP/CPS will be amended or reviewed will be determined at a future date.

\*\*\*\*\*

Return to [Menu](#)

Modified 14-Oct-97

[© Queen's Printer for Ontario, 1997](#)

**AMENDMENT # 98-0001****Need for Amendment:**

There is a need to amend the Temagami Land Use Plan to conform with the use management strategy that has been developed for the Goulard Road. The use management strategy calls for the establishment of a significant barrier across the Goulard Road, if a gate cannot be maintained. The Temagami Land Use Plan currently allows only for the use of a gate to control public access.

In addition, the direction to assess the effectiveness of the gate and the need to develop a use management strategy through the FMP process needs to be applied consistently to all three management areas affected by the road use strategy (i.e., MAs 46, 47, and 48). Currently, the intent is present, but is stated differently in each of the three areas.

As required by the Temagami Land Use Plan, the use management strategy was developed through a forest management planning process; specifically, an amendment to the 1997-1999 Contingency Forest Management Plan (CFMP). The need to amend the land use plan, if tools other than a gate are considered, was noted during the CFMP amendment process. The intent is to approve both amendments at the same time.

This amendment has been classified as minor. The intent of restricting public access on the Goulard Road is not being changed, only the possible tools for doing so.

**Final Revisions:**Page 8, Section 2.3.1 Access, Subsection e) Goulard Road

- line 33 Delete "the merits of moving the gate on this forest access road" and replace with *"the most effective means of continuing to prevent public motorized access on this forest access road"*

Page 125, Management Area #46, Obabika Lake (Special Management Area), "Concerns"

- line 19 Delete "Effectiveness of Goulard gate location" and replace with *"Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access"*

Page 125, Management Area #46, Obabika Lake (Special Management Area), "Strategies"

- line 36 Delete "Goulard Road gate to be reviewed through FMP process" and replace with *"Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road"*

Page 127, Management Area #47, Wawiagama Lake/Yorston Lake (Integrated Management Area), "Concerns"

- line 19 Delete "Effectiveness of Goulard gate location in preventing public motorized access to MA 48" and replace with *"Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access to MA 48"*



Page 127, Management Area #47, Wawiagama Lake/Yorston Lake (Integrated Management Area), "Management Area Objectives"

- line 30 Delete "Gate location must be reviewed through the FMP process to ensure compliance "and replace with "*Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access must be reviewed through the FMP process*"

Page 127, Management Area #47, Wawiagama Lake/Yorston Lake (Integrated Management Area), "Strategies"

- line 41 Add "*Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road*"

Page 129, Management Area #48, Fry Lake (Special Management Area), "Values"

- line 11 Delete "Goulard Gate at boundary between Wawiagama/Fry Lake Management Area" and replace with "*Access controls at boundary between Wawiagama/Fry Lake Management Area*"

Page 129, Management Area #48, Fry Lake (Special Management Area), "Concerns"

- line 21 Delete "Effectiveness of Goulard Gate at maintaining restricted access" and replace with "*Effectiveness of Goulard gate in continuing to prevent public motorized access*"

Page 129, Management Area #48, Fry Lake (Special Management Area), "Management Area Objectives"

- line 28 Delete "maintain gate on Goulard Road"

Page 129, Management Area #48, Fry Lake (Special Management Area), "Strategies"

- line 39 Add "*Develop a use management strategy through the FMP process to confirm the most effective means of controlling access on the Goulard Road*"

**AMENDMENT # 98-0002****Need for an Amendment:**

- Since approving the Temagami Land Use Plan, staff and the public have proposed a number of revisions. Many are housekeeping changes to correct minor typing errors; to more formally incorporate boundary modifications; to clarify intent; and provide additional information.

**Final Revisions:****1. Boundary Changes****Map, page 24, Land Use Zones**

- change east boundary of Land Use Zone 29 to abut Lundy Road (*planning of the Lundy Road required a slight modification of the boundary*)
- change the east side of the lands set aside for aboriginal negotiations to coincide with the east boundary of Cynthia Township (*the boundary was incorrectly mapped. The error has been confirmed with the Ontario Native Affairs Secretariat*)
- change the boundaries of Matabitchuan, Ottertail Creek, Rabbit Lake West, White Bear Forest, Indian Bay South, Temagami Island North, and Narrows Island Conservation Reserves to be consistent with the area brought into regulation under the Public Lands Acts (*the metes and bounds descriptions for regulation purposes required some boundaries to be slightly modified. The revised boundaries were shown in fact sheets prior to regulation. These were mailed to adjacent landowners and those having an interest.*)
- change approved ATV trail locations from a corridor to precise linear line in Management Area 29, Lundy Lake (*the original map showed the trail locations as a buffer to illustrate their approximate locations and so that they would stand out on a 1:500,000 map. Precise locations have now been established using global positioning system (GPS) mapping technology. This improved information should now form the basis for referencing approved trail locations.*)

Actual changes will occur digitally only (i.e., given costs, the map on page 24 will not be reproduced for distribution). Enlarged GIS maps can be made available or viewed at the district office. Reproduction fees will apply.

**2. Corrections to the Original Text**

- change the area figures for the seven Conservation Reserves and abutting management areas to be consistent with the size figures brought into regulation (*metes and bounds descriptions for regulation purposes required slight modifications to the original boundaries of these protected areas. The revised size figures were included in the fact sheets prior to regulation.*)

**Page 33, Management Area #3, Matabitchuan Old Growth (Protected/Special Management Area)**

- line 3 Delete "69" ha and replace with "82" ha
- line 4 Delete "102" ha and replace with "120" ha

**Page 31, Management Area #2, Lorrain Valley (Integrated Management Area)**

- line 3 Delete "13,411" hectares and replace with "13,398" hectares

Page 39, Management Area #5, Ottertail Creek Conservation Reserve (Protected Area)

- line 3 Delete "844" hectares and replace with "949" hectares

Page 41, Management Area #6, Hartle Lake (Special Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "16,030" hectares and replace with "15,925" hectares

Page 47, Management Area #9, Rabbit Lake Old Growth Conservation Reserve (Protected Area)

- line 3 Delete "474" hectares and replace with "491" hectares

Page 49, Management Area #10, Lorrain Lake (Special Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "22,311" hectares and replace with "22,299" hectares

Page 43, Management Area #7, Maxam Lake (Integrated Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "24,410" hectares and replace with "24,405" hectares

Page 63, Management Area #17, White Bear Forest Conservation Reserve (Protected Area)

- line 3 Delete "1,288" hectares and replace with "1,299" hectares
- Add after "57 ha Special Management" the following, "1,242 Conservation Reserve)"

Page 67, Management Area #19, Milne Lake (Integrated Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "11,805" hectares and replace with "11,800" hectares

Page 75, Management Area #23, Town of Temagami (Developed Area)

- line 3 Delete "3,531" hectares and replace with "3,525" hectares

Page 93, Management Area #31(a), Indian Bay South (Special Management Area) (Wetland Area)

- line 4 Delete "175" hectares and replace with "961" hectares

Page 95, Management Area #31(b), Indian Bay South Conservation Reserve (Protected Area)

- line 3 Delete "1027" hectares and replace with "241" hectares

Change the name of McLean Peninsula to Narrows Island Conservation Reserve; interchange the numbers of the sub-areas; and specify the sizes of the sub-areas. *(the intent is to be consistent with the names placed into regulation and correct numbering)*

Page 113, Management Area 40, Temagami Island North Conservation Reserve (40a) - McLean Peninsula (40b) (Protected Area)

- line 8 Delete "(40a) - McLEAN PENINSULA (40b)" and replace with "(40b) - NARROWS ISLAND (40a)"
- line 9 Delete "194 hectares" and replace with "Temagami Island North Conservation Reserve - 126 hectares; Narrows Island Conservation Reserve - 41 hectares"

- line 26 Delete "40a)" and replace with "40b)". Add "North" between the words "Island" and "Old"
- line 28 Delete "40b)" and replace with "40a)". Delete "McLean Peninsula" and replace with "Narrows Island"
- line 43 Add "North and Narrows Island" between the words "Island" and "portion"
- change the name of Management Area #9 to Rabbit Lake West Conservation Reserve (*to be consistent with the name placed into regulation*)

#### Page 47, Management Area #9, Rabbit Lake Old Growth Conservation Reserve (Protected Area)

- line 2 Delete "OLD GROWTH" and replace with "WEST"

#### Page 48, Summary of Permitted Uses By Management Area

- line 2 Delete "OLD GROWTH" and replace with "WEST"

Change the area figures for Management Areas 28 and 29 (planning of the Lundy Road required a slight modification of the boundary between these two management areas)

#### Page 87, Management Area #28, Mowat Landing (Integrated Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "20,905" hectares and replace with "21,256" hectares

#### Page 89, Management Area #29, Lundy Lake (Special Management Area)

- line 3 Delete "5,088" hectares and replace with "4,737" hectares
- delete references about a wildlife habitat corridor in Management Area 28. (*This is an improper statement. There are no known specific wildlife corridors in this MA. May have meant maintaining genetic linkages; however, these linkages are maintained across the landscape. It is more appropriate to leave the discussion about genetic linkages as a general strategy to the plan, as noted in Section 3.4.1, than include in each management area. None of the other management areas makes specific reference to this concept. To be consistent with other management areas, this line is being deleted.*)

#### Page 87, Management Area #28, Mowat Landing (Integrated Management Area), Management Area Objectives

- line 29 Delete the line "retain wildlife habitat corridor" in its entirety.

Make a typing correction

#### Page 169, Section 5.0, Glossary of Terms and Acronyms, Old Growth Forests

- line 15 Delete "smogs" and replace with "snags"

### **3. Additional Information**

- Given the importance of special prescriptions for mining-related activities for the 5 management areas listed on page 166, the text will note that this task has been completed and reference the regulation number for information purposes.

Page 166, Section 4.4, Roles of other MNR offices and other government ministries, Column 2

- line 14 Add the following after the list of 5 management areas, "Note: the special prescriptions for mining-related activities were published in the Ontario Gazette July 11, 1998, as Ontario Regulation 349/98 under the *Public Lands Act*."